

# Package: tmap (via r-universe)

January 12, 2025

**Title** Thematic Maps

**Version** 3.99.9003

**Description** Thematic maps are geographical maps in which spatial data distributions are visualized. This package offers a flexible, layer-based, and easy to use approach to create thematic maps, such as choropleths and bubble maps.

**License** GPL-3

**URL** <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap>, <https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap/issues>

**Depends** R ( $\geq$  3.6.0)

**Imports** classInt ( $\geq$  0.4-3), cli, cols4all ( $\geq$  0.8), data.table, grid, htmltools, htmlwidgets, leafem ( $\geq$  0.1), leafgl, leaflegend, leaflet ( $\geq$  2.0.2), leafsync, methods, rlang, sf ( $\geq$  0.9-3), stars ( $\geq$  0.4-2), stats, s2, tmaptools ( $\geq$  3.1), units ( $\geq$  0.6-1)

**Suggests** av, colorspace, ggplot2, gifski, knitr, maptiles, png, servr, shiny, terra, testthat ( $\geq$  3.2.0), widgetframe, lobstr, rstudioapi

**Config/Needs/check** Nowosad/spDataLarge, lwgeom

**Config/Needs/coverage** Nowosad/spDataLarge, lwgeom

**Config/Needs/website** bookdown, geofacet, rmarkdown, mapview, sits, r-spatial/leafem, mapsf, r-tmap/tmap.glyphs, r-tmap/tmap.networks, r-tmap/tmap.deckgl, sfnetworks, r-tmap/tmap.cartogram

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**LazyData** true

**Roxygen** list(markdown = TRUE)

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**Config/pak/sysreqs** libgdal-dev gdal-bin libgeos-dev make libpng-dev  
 libxml2-dev libssl-dev libproj-dev libsqlite3-dev  
 libudunits2-dev

**Repository** <https://r-tmap.r-universe.dev>

**RemoteUrl** <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap>

**RemoteRef** HEAD

**RemoteSha** a62c0025e497d85b24c6f75ff6c0e2545246cc99

## Contents

tmap-package . . . . .	3
land . . . . .	6
metro . . . . .	7
NLD_prov . . . . .	7
print.tmap . . . . .	9
qtm . . . . .	10
renderTmap . . . . .	12
theme_ps . . . . .	14
tmap-element . . . . .	15
tmap_animation . . . . .	16
tmap_arrange . . . . .	18
tmap_design_mode . . . . .	19
tmap_devel_mode . . . . .	20
tmap_icons . . . . .	20
tmap_last . . . . .	22
tmap_leaflet . . . . .	22
tmap_mode . . . . .	23
tmap_save . . . . .	25
tmap_style . . . . .	28
tmap_style_catalogue . . . . .	29
tmap_tip . . . . .	30
tm_add_legend . . . . .	30
tm_basemap . . . . .	31
tm_chart . . . . .	33
tm_check_fix . . . . .	36
tm_compass . . . . .	58
tm_const . . . . .	60
tm_credits . . . . .	60
tm_crs . . . . .	61
tm_facets . . . . .	63
tm_graticules . . . . .	65
tm_grid . . . . .	68
tm_group . . . . .	72
tm_iso . . . . .	73
tm_legend . . . . .	73
tm_lines . . . . .	78
tm_logo . . . . .	81

tm_minimap . . . . .	82
tm_mouse_coordinates . . . . .	84
tm_options . . . . .	84
tm_place_legends_right . . . . .	104
tm_plot . . . . .	104
tm_plot_order . . . . .	105
tm_polygons . . . . .	106
tm_pos . . . . .	110
tm_raster . . . . .	112
tm_rgb . . . . .	114
tm_scale . . . . .	116
tm_scalebar . . . . .	117
tm_scale_asis . . . . .	118
tm_scale_bivariate . . . . .	119
tm_scale_continuous . . . . .	120
tm_scale_discrete . . . . .	123
tm_scale_intervals . . . . .	125
tm_scale_ordinal . . . . .	128
tm_scale_rank . . . . .	130
tm_scale_rgb . . . . .	131
tm_seq . . . . .	133
tm_sf . . . . .	133
tm_shape . . . . .	137
tm_style . . . . .	138
tm_symbols . . . . .	156
tm_text . . . . .	167
tm_title . . . . .	175
tm_vars . . . . .	177
tm_view . . . . .	177
tm_xlab . . . . .	178
World . . . . .	179
World_rivers . . . . .	180

<b>Index</b>	<b>181</b>
--------------	------------

---

tmap-package	<i>Thematic Map Visualization</i>
--------------	-----------------------------------

---

## Description

Thematic maps are geographical maps in which spatial data distributions are visualized. This package offers a flexible, layer-based, and easy to use approach to create thematic maps, such as choropleths and bubble maps. It is based on the grammar of graphics, and resembles the syntax of ggplot2.

## Details

This page provides a brief overview of all package functions.

## Quick plotting method

<code>qtm()</code>	Plot a thematic map
--------------------	---------------------

---

## Main plotting method

Shape specification:

<code>tm_shape()</code>	Specify a shape object
-------------------------	------------------------

Aesthetics base layers:

<code>tm_polygons()</code>	Create a polygon layer (with borders)
<code>tm_symbols()</code>	Create a layer of symbols
<code>tm_lines()</code>	Create a layer of lines
<code>tm_raster()</code>	Create a raster layer
<code>tm_text()</code>	Create a layer of text labels
<code>tm_basemap()</code>	Create a layer of basemap tiles
<code>tm_tiles()</code>	Create a layer of overlay tiles

Aesthetics derived layers:

<code>tm_fill()</code>	Create a polygon layer (without borders)
<code>tm_borders()</code>	Create polygon borders
<code>tm_bubbles()</code>	Create a layer of bubbles
<code>tm_squares()</code>	Create a layer of squares
<code>tm_dots()</code>	Create a layer of dots
<code>tm_markers()</code>	Create a layer of markers
<code>tm_iso()</code>	Create a layer of iso/contour lines
<code>tm_rgb()</code>	Create a raster layer of an image

Faceting (small multiples)

<code>tm_facets()</code>	Define facets
--------------------------	---------------

Attributes:

<code>tm_grid()</code>	Create grid lines
<code>tm_scale_bar()</code>	Create a scale bar

<code>tm_compass()</code>	Create a map compass
<code>tm_credits()</code>	Create a text for credits
<code>tm_logo()</code>	Create a logo
<code>tm_xlab()</code> and <code>tm_ylab()</code>	Create axis labels
<code>tm_minimap()</code>	Create a minimap (view mode only)

Layout element:

<code>tm_layout()</code>	Adjust the layout (main function)
<code>tm_legend()</code>	Adjust the legend
<code>tm_view()</code>	Configure the interactive view mode
<code>tm_style()</code>	Apply a predefined style
<code>tm_format()</code>	Apply a predefined format

Change options:

<code>tmap_mode()</code>	Set the tmap mode: "plot" or "view"
<code>tmm()</code>	Toggle between the modes
<code>tmap_options()</code>	Set global tmap options (from <code>tm_layout()</code> , <code>tm_view()</code> , and a couple of others)
<code>tmap_style()</code>	Set the default style

Create icons:

<code>tmap_icons()</code>	Specify icons for markers or proportional symbols
---------------------------	---

## Output functions

<code>print()</code>	Plot in graphics device or view interactively in web browser or RStudio's viewer pane
<code>tmap_last()</code>	Redraw the last map
<code>tmap_leaflet()</code>	Obtain a leaflet widget object
<code>tmap_animation()</code>	Create an animation
<code>tmap_arrange()</code>	Create small multiples of separate maps
<code>tmap_save()</code>	Save thematic maps (either as image or HTML file)

## Spatial datasets

<code>World</code>	World country data ( <code>sf</code> object of polygons)
<code>NLD_prov</code>	Netherlands province data ( <code>sf</code> object of polygons)
<code>NLD_muni</code>	Netherlands municipal data ( <code>sf</code> object of polygons)

`metro` Metropolitan areas (`sf` object of points)  
`rivers` Rivers (`sf` object of lines)  
`land` Global land cover (`stars` object)

### Author(s)

Martijn Tennekes <mtennekes@gmail.com>

### References

Tennekes, M., 2018, tmap: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06

### See Also

Useful links:

- <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap>
- <https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/>
- Report bugs at <https://github.com/r-tmap/tmap/issues>

---

land

*Spatial data of global land cover*

---

### Description

Spatial data of global land cover, percent tree cover, and elevation of class `stars`. Two attributes in this object relates to global land cover. The cover layer classifies the status of land cover of the whole globe into 20 categories, while the cover\_cls layer uses 8 simplified categories. Percent Tree Cover (trees) represents the density of trees on the ground, and the last attribute represents elevation.

### Usage

land

### Format

An object of class `stars` with 1080 rows and 540 columns.

### Details

**Important:** publication of these maps is only allowed when cited to Tateishi et al. (2014), and when "Geospatial Information Authority of Japan, Chiba University and collaborating organizations." is shown.

## References

Production of Global Land Cover Data - GLCNMO2008, Tateishi, R., Thanh Hoan, N., Kobayashi, T., Alsaaidh, B., Tana, G., Xuan Phong, D. (2014), Journal of Geography and Geology, 6 (3).

---

metro	<i>Spatial data of metropolitan areas</i>
-------	---

---

## Description

`metro` includes a population time series from 1950 to (forecasted) 2030. All metro areas with over 1 million inhabitants in 2010 are included.

## Usage

```
metro
```

## Format

An object of class `sf` (inherits from `data.frame`) with 436 rows and 13 columns.

## Source

<https://population.un.org/wup/>

## References

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2014). World Urbanization Prospects: The 2014 Revision, CD-ROM Edition.

---

NLD_prov	<i>Netherlands datasets</i>
----------	-----------------------------

---

## Description

Datasets of the Netherlands for 2022 at three levels: `NLD_prov` (12) provinces, `NLD_muni` (345) municipalities and `NLD_dist` (3340) districts, all class `sf`

## Usage

```
NLD_prov
```

```
NLD_muni
```

```
NLD_dist
```

## Details

The data variables for NLD\_muni and NLD\_dist are identical:

Variable	Description
code	Code. Format is "GMaaaa" (municipality/'gemeente') and "WKaaaabb" (district/'wijk').
name	Name.
province	Province name.
area	Total area in km2. This area corresponds to the area of the polygons (including inland water).
urbanity	Level of urbanity. Five classes, determined by the number of addresses per km2 (break values).
population	The total population count at 2022-01-01.
pop_0_14	Percentage (rounded) of people between 0 and 15.
pop_15_24	Percentage (rounded) of people between 15 and 25.
pop_25_44	Percentage (rounded) of people between 25 and 45.
pop_45_64	Percentage (rounded) of people between 45 and 65.
pop_65plus	Percentage (rounded) of people of 65 and older.
dwelling_total	Number of dwellings.
dwelling_value	Average dwelling value (Dutch: WOZ-value).
dwelling_ownership	Percentage of dwellings owned by the residents.
employment_rate	Share of the employed population within the total population from 15 to 75 years old.
income_low	Percentage of individuals in private households belonging to the lowest 40% of personal income.
income_high	Percentage of individuals in private households belonging to the highest 20% of personal income.
edu_appl_sci	Percentage of people aged 15 to 75 with a university of applied sciences (Dutch: HBO) or higher.

See source for detailed information about the variables.

This dataset, created November 2024, is an update from the datasets NLD\_muni and NLD\_prov used in tmap <= 3, which has been created around 2016. Note that the number of municipalities have been reduced (due to mergings). All old variables are included, except for variables related to ethnicity. Many new variables have been added, and moreover, district (Dutch: wijk) level data have been added: NLD\_dist.

The CRS (coordinate reference system) used is the Rijksdriehoekstelsel New, EPSG 28992. Coordinates have been rounded to meters to reduce file size.

## Source

<https://www.cbs.nl/nl-nl/maatwerk/2024/11/kerncijfers-wijken-en-buurtten-2022>

## References

Statistics Netherlands (2024), The Hague/Heerlen, Netherlands, <https://www.cbs.nl/>.



---

print.tmap	<i>Draw thematic map</i>
------------	--------------------------

---

## Description

Draw thematic map

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'tmap'  
print(  
  x,  
  return.asp = FALSE,  
  show = TRUE,  
  vp = NULL,  
  knit = FALSE,  
  options = NULL,  
  in.shiny = FALSE,  
  proxy = FALSE,  
  ...  
)  
  
## S3 method for class 'tmap'  
knit_print(x, ..., options = NULL)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	tmap object.
<code>return.asp</code>	should the aspect ratio be returned?
<code>show</code>	show the map
<code>vp</code>	viewport (for "plot" mode)
<code>knit</code>	A logical, should knit?
<code>options</code>	A vector of options
<code>in.shiny</code>	A logical, is the map drawn in <b>shiny</b> ?
<code>proxy</code>	A logical, if <code>in.shiny</code> , is <code>tmapProxy()</code> used?
<code>...</code>	passed on internally (for developers: in "view" mode, the proxy leaflet object is passed to <code>tmapLeafletInit</code> ).

## Description

Draw a thematic map quickly. This function is a convenient wrapper of the main plotting method of stacking `tmap-elements`. Without arguments or with a search term, this function draws an interactive map.

## Usage

```
qtm(  
  shp = NULL,  
  fill = tm_const(),  
  col = tm_const(),  
  size = tm_const(),  
  shape = tm_const(),  
  lwd = tm_const(),  
  lty = tm_const(),  
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),  
  col_alpha = tm_const(),  
  text = tm_const(),  
  text_col = tm_const(),  
  text_size = tm_const(),  
  by = NULL,  
  scale = NULL,  
  title = NULL,  
  crs = NULL,  
  bbox = NULL,  
  basemaps = NA,  
  overlays = NA,  
  zindex = NA,  
  group = NA,  
  group.control = "check",  
  style = NULL,  
  format = NULL,  
  ...  
)
```

## Arguments

`shp`

One of:

- shape object, which is an object from a class defined by the `sf` or `stars` package. Objects from the packages `sp` and `raster` are also supported, but discouraged.
- Not specified, i.e. `qtm()` is executed. In this case a plain interactive map is shown.

- An OpenStreetMap search string, e.g. `qtm("Amsterdam")`. In this case a plain interactive map is shown positioned according to the results of the search query (from OpenStreetMap nominatim)

<code>fill, col, size, shape, lwd, lty, fill_alpha, col_alpha</code>	Visual variables.
<code>text, text_col, text_size</code>	Visual variables.
<code>by</code>	data variable name by which the data is split, or a vector of two variable names to split the data by two variables (where the first is used for the rows and the second for the columns). See also <code>tm_facets()</code> .
<code>scale</code>	numeric value that serves as the global scale parameter. All font sizes, symbol sizes, border widths, and line widths are controlled by this value. The parameters <code>symbols.size</code> , <code>text.size</code> , and <code>lines.lwd</code> can be scaled separately with respectively <code>symbols.scale</code> , <code>text.scale</code> , and <code>lines.scale</code> . See also ...
<code>title</code>	main title. For legend titles, use <code>X.legend</code> , where <code>X</code> is the layer name (see ...).
<code>crs</code>	Either a <code>crs</code> object or a character value (PROJ.4 character string). By default, the projection is used that is defined in the <code>shp</code> object itself.
<code>bbox</code>	bounding box. Argument passed on to <code>tm_shape()</code>
<code>basemaps</code>	name(s) of the provider or an URL of a tiled basemap. It is a shortcut to <code>tm_basemap()</code> . Set to <code>NULL</code> to disable basemaps. By default, it is set to the <code>tmap</code> option <code>basemaps</code> .
<code>overlays</code>	name(s) of the provider or an URL of a tiled overlay map. It is a shortcut to <code>tm_tiles()</code> .
<code>zindex</code>	<code>zindex</code>
<code>group</code>	<code>group</code>
<code>group.control</code>	<code>group.control</code>
<code>style</code>	Layout options (see <code>tm_layout()</code> ) that define the style. See <code>tmap_style()</code> for details.
<code>format</code>	Deprecated, see <code>tm_format()</code> for alternatives
<code>...</code>	arguments associated with the visual variables are passed on to the layer functions <code>tm_polygons()</code> , <code>tm_lines()</code> , <code>tm_symbols()</code> , and <code>tm_text()</code> . For instance, <code>fill.scale</code> is the scale specifications of the fill color of polygons (see <code>tm_polygons()</code> ).

## Details

The first argument is a shape object (normally specified by `tm_shape()`). The next arguments, from `fill` to `raster`, are the aesthetics from the main layers. The remaining arguments are related to the map layout. Any argument from any main layer function, such as `tm_polygons()`, can be specified (see ...). It is also possible to stack `tmap-elements` on a `qtm` plot. See examples.

By default, a scale bar is shown. This option can be set with `tmap_options()` (argument `qtm.scalebar`). A minimap is shown by default when `qtm` is called without arguments of with a search term. This option can be set with `tmap_options()` (argument `qtm.minimap`).

**Value**

A `tmap-element`

**References**

Tennekes, M., 2018, tmap: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06

**Examples**

```
data(World, World_rivers, metro)

# just the map
qtm(World)

# choropleth
qtm(World, fill = "economy", style = "cobalt", crs = "+proj=eck4")

qtm(World, col = NULL) +
qtm(metro, size = "pop2010",
    size.legend = tm_legend("Metropolitan Areas"))

# dot map
## Not run:
current.mode <- tmap_mode("view")
qtm(metro, bbox = "China")
tmap_mode(current.mode) # restore mode

## End(Not run)

## Not run:
# without arguments, a plain interactive map is shown (the mode is set to view)
qtm()

# search query for OpenStreetMap nominatim
qtm("Amsterdam")

## End(Not run)
```

---

renderTmap

*Wrapper functions for using tmap in shiny*


---

**Description**

- `tmapOutput()` creates a UI element
- `renderTmap()` renders a tmap map
- `tmapProxy()` updates a tmap map in view mode

Adding layers is as usual via the map layer functions like `tm_polygons()`. Removing layers can be done, removing with `tm_remove_layer()`.

**Usage**

```
renderTmap(
  expr,
  env = parent.frame(),
  quoted = FALSE,
  execOnResize = TRUE,
  mode = NA
)

tmapOutput(outputId, width = "100%", height = 400, mode = NA)

tmapProxy(mapId, session = shiny::getDefaultReactiveDomain(), x, mode = NA)

tm_remove_layer(zindex)
```

**Arguments**

<b>expr</b>	A tmap object. A tmap object is created with <code>qtm()</code> or by stacking <code>tmap-elements</code> .
<b>env</b>	The environment in which to evaluate <code>expr</code>
<b>quoted</b>	Is <code>expr</code> a quoted expression (with <code>quote()</code> )? This is useful if you want to save an expression in a variable
<b>execOnResize</b>	If <code>TRUE</code> (default), when the plot is resized, the map is regenerated. When set to <code>FALSE</code> the map is rescaled: the aspect ratio is kept, but the layout will be less desirable.
<b>mode</b>	tmap mode, see <code>tmap_mode()</code> If not defined, the current mode is used
<b>outputId</b>	Output variable to read from
<b>width, height</b>	the width and height of the map
<b>mapId</b>	single-element character vector indicating the output ID of the map to modify (if invoked from a Shiny module, the namespace will be added automatically)
<b>session</b>	the Shiny session object to which the map belongs; usually the default value will suffice
<b>x</b>	the tmap object that specifies the added and removed layers.
<b>zindex</b>	the z index of the pane in which the layer is contained that is going to be removed. It is recommended to specify the <code>zindex</code> for this layer when creating the map (inside <code>renderTmap()</code> ).

**Details**

Two features from `tmap` are not (yet) supported in Shiny: small multiples (facets) and colored backgrounds (argument `bg.color` of `tm_layout()`). Workarounds for small multiples: create multiple independent maps or specify `as.layers = TRUE` in `tm_facets()`.

## Examples

```

if (interactive() && require("shiny")) {

  data(World)
  world_vars <- setdiff(names(World), c("iso_a3", "name", "sovereight", "geometry"))

  tmap_mode("plot")

  shinyApp(
    ui = fluidPage(
      tmapOutput("map", height = "600px"),
      selectInput("var", "Variable", world_vars)
    ),
    server <- function(input, output, session) {
      output$map <- renderTmap({
        tm_shape(World) +
          tm_polygons(input$var, zindex = 401)
      })
    }
  )

  tmap_mode("view")

  shinyApp(
    ui = fluidPage(
      tmapOutput("map", height = "600px"),
      selectInput("var", "Variable", world_vars)
    ),
    server <- function(input, output, session) {
      output$map <- renderTmap({
        tm_shape(World, id = "iso_a3") +
          tm_polygons(fill = world_vars[1], zindex = 401)
      })
      observe({
        var <- input$var
        tmapProxy("map", session, {
          tm_remove_layer(401) +
            tm_shape(World, id = "iso_a3") +
            tm_polygons(fill = var, zindex = 401)
        })
      })
    }, options = list(launch.browser=TRUE)
  )
}

```

**Description**

ggplot2 theme for proportional symbols. By default, this theme only shows the plotting area, so without titles, axes, and legend.

**Usage**

```
theme_ps(
  base_size = 12,
  base_family = "",
  plot.axes = FALSE,
  plot.legend = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>base_size</code>	base size
<code>base_family</code>	base family
<code>plot.axes</code>	should the axes be shown?
<code>plot.legend</code>	should the legend(s) be shown?

---

tmap-element

*Stacking of tmap elements*


---

**Description**

The plus operator allows you to stack tmap elements (functions with a prefix `tm_`)

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'tmap'
e1 + e2
```

**Arguments**

<code>e1</code>	first tmap element
<code>e2</code>	second tmap element

---

tmap_animation	<i>Create animation</i>
----------------	-------------------------

---

## Description

Create a gif animation or video from a tmap plot.

## Usage

```
tmap_animation(
  tm,
  filename = NULL,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  dpi = NA,
  delay = 40,
  fps = NA,
  loop = TRUE,
  outer.margins = NA,
  asp = NULL,
  scale = NA,
  restart.delay = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<b>tm</b>	tmap or a list of tmap objects. If <b>tm</b> is a tmap object, facets should be created, where <b>nrow</b> and <b>ncol</b> in <code>tm_facets()</code> have to be set to 1 in order to create one map per frame.
<b>filename</b>	filename. If omitted (default), the animation will be shown in the viewer or browser. If specified, it should be a gif file or a video file (i.e. mp4). The package <code>gifski</code> is required to create a gif animation. The package <code>av</code> (which uses the <code>FFmpeg</code> library) is required for video formats. The mp4 format is recommended but many other video formats are supported, such as wmv, avi, and mkv.
<b>width, height</b>	Dimensions of the animation file (in pixels). Required when <b>tm</b> is a list, and recommended to specify in advance when <b>tm</b> is a <code>tmap</code> object. If not specified in the latter case, it will be determined by the aspect ratio of the map.
<b>dpi</b>	dots per inch. By default 100, but this can be set with the option <code>animation.dpi</code> in <code>tmap_options()</code> .
<b>delay</b>	delay time between images (in 1/100th of a second). See also <code>fps</code>
<b>fps</b>	frames per second, calculated as $100 / \text{delay}$ . If <code>fps</code> is specified, the <code>delay</code> will be set to $100/\text{fps}$ .



<code>loop</code>	logical that determined whether the animation is looped, or an integer value that determines how many times the animation is looped.
<code>outer.margins</code>	(passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) overrides the <code>outer.margins</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> (unless set to NA)
<code>asp</code>	(passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) if specified, it overrides the <code>asp</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> . Tip: set to 0 if map frame should be placed on the edges of the image.
<code>scale</code>	(passed on to <code>tmap_save()</code> ) overrides the <code>scale</code> argument of <code>tm_layout()</code> (unless set to NA)
<code>restart.delay</code>	not used anymore.
<code>...</code>	arguments passed on to <code>av::av_encode_video()</code>

### Note

Not only tmap plots are supported, but any series of R plots.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(NLD_prov)

m1 <- tm_shape(NLD_prov) +
  tm_polygons("yellow") +
  tm_facets(along = "name")

tmap_animation(m1, delay=40)

data(World, metro)

m2 <- tm_shape(World, projection = "+proj=eck4", simplify = 0.5) +
  tm_fill() +
  tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(size = paste0("pop", seq(1970, 2030, by=10)),
    col = "purple",
    border.col = "black", border.alpha = .5,
    scale = 2) +
  tm_facets(free.scales.symbol.size = FALSE, nrow=1,ncol=1) +
  tm_format("World")

tmap_animation(m2, delay=100, outer.margins = 0)

m3 <- lapply(seq(50, 85, by = 5), function(age) {
  World$at_most <- World$life_exp <= age
  World_sel <- World[which((World$life_exp <= age) & (World$life_exp > (age - 5))), ]
  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("at_most", palette = c("gray95", "gold"), legend.show = FALSE) +
  tm_shape(World_sel) +
  tm_text("name", size = "AREA", root = 5, remove_overlap = TRUE) +
  tm_layout(main.title = paste0("Life expectancy at most ", age), frame = FALSE)
})
```

```

tmap_animation(m3, width = 1200, height = 600, delay = 100)

m4 <- tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(col = "red") +
  tm_text("name", ymod = -1) +
tm_facets(by = "name", free.coords = FALSE, nrow = 1, ncol = 1) +
  tm_layout(panel.show = FALSE, frame = FALSE)

tmap_animation(m4, filename = "World_cities.mp4",
  width=1200, height = 600, fps = 2, outer.margins = 0)

## End(Not run)

```

---

tmap\_arrange

*Arrange small multiples in grid layout*


---

## Description

Arrange small multiples in a grid layout. Normally, small multiples are created by specifying multiple variables for one aesthetic or by specifying the `by` argument (see `tm_facets()`). This function can be used to arrange custom small multiples in a grid layout.

## Usage

```

tmap_arrange(
  ...,
  ncol = NA,
  nrow = NA,
  widths = NA,
  heights = NA,
  sync = FALSE,
  asp = 0,
  outer.margins = 0.02
)

## S3 method for class 'tmap_arrange'
knit_print(x, ..., options = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'tmap_arrange'
print(x, knit = FALSE, ..., options = NULL)

```

## Arguments

... `tmap` objects or one list of `tmap` objects. The number of multiples that can be plot is limited (see details).

<code>ncol</code>	number of columns
<code>nrow</code>	number of rows
<code>widths</code>	vector of column widths. It should add up to 1 and the length should be equal to <code>ncol</code> .
<code>heights</code>	vector of row heights. It should add up to 1 and the length should be equal to <code>nrow</code> .
<code>sync</code>	logical. Should the navigation in view mode (zooming and panning) be synchronized? By default <b>FALSE</b> .
<code>asp</code>	aspect ratio. The aspect ratio of each map. Normally, this is controlled by the <code>asp</code> argument from <code>tm_layout()</code> (also a <code>tmap</code> option). This argument will overwrite it, unless set to <code>NULL</code> . The default value for <code>asp</code> is 0, which means that the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows. When <code>asp</code> is set to <code>NA</code> , which is also the default value for <code>tm_layout()</code> , the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes.
<code>outer.margins</code>	<code>outer.margins</code> , numeric vector four or a single value. If defines the outer margins for each multiple. If will overwrite the <code>outer.margins</code> argument from <code>tm_layout()</code> , unless set to <code>NULL</code> .
<code>x</code>	a <code>tmap_arrange</code> object (returned from <code>tmap_arrange()</code> ).
<code>options</code>	options passed on to <code>knitr::knit_print()</code>
<code>knit</code>	should <code>knitr::knit_print()</code> be enabled, or the normal <code>base::print()</code> function?

## Details

The global option `tmap.limits` controls the limit of the number of facets that are plotted. By default, `tmap_options(tmap.limits = c(facets.view=4, facets.plot=64))`. The maximum number of interactive facets is set to four since otherwise it may become very slow.

## Examples

```
tm1 = tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")
tm2 = tm_shape(metro) + tm_bubbles(size = "pop2020")

tmap_arrange(tm1, tm2)
```

---

`tmap_design_mode`      *Set the design mode*

---

## Description

When the so-called "design mode" is enabled, inner and outer margins, legend position, and aspect ratio are shown explicitly in plot mode. Also, information about aspect ratios is printed in the console. This function sets the global option `tmap.design.mode`. It can be used as toggle function without arguments.

**Usage**

```
tmap_design_mode(design.mode)
```

**Arguments**

`design.mode` Logical value that determines the design mode. If omitted then the design mode is toggled.

**See Also**

[tmap\\_options\(\)](#)

---

<code>tmap_devel_mode</code>	<i>Set the development mode</i>
------------------------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

When the so-called "development mode" is enabled, helpful messages and timings are printed in the console

**Usage**

```
tmap_devel_mode(devel.mode)
```

**Arguments**

`devel.mode` logical value that determines the development mode. If omitted then the development mode is toggled.

---

<code>tmap_icons</code>	<i>Specify icons</i>
-------------------------	----------------------

---

**Description**

Specifies icons from a png images, which can be used as markers in thematic maps. The function `marker_icon()` is the specification of the default marker.

**Usage**

```
tmap_icons(
  file,
  names = NULL,
  width = 48,
  height = 48,
  keep.asp = TRUE,
  just = c("center", "center"),
  merge = NA,
  as.local = TRUE,
  ...
)

marker_icon()
```

**Arguments**

<b>file</b>	character value/vector containing the file path(s) or url(s).
<b>names</b>	names to be given to the icons. Useful when icons are assigned to factor levels.
<b>width</b>	width of the icon. If <b>keep.asp</b> , this is interpreted as the maximum width.
<b>height</b>	height of the icon. If <b>keep.asp</b> , this is interpreted as the maximum height.
<b>keep.asp</b>	keep the aspect ratio of the png image. If <b>TRUE</b> and the aspect ratio differs from <b>width/height</b> , either <b>width</b> or <b>height</b> is adjusted accordingly.
<b>just</b>	justification of the icons relative to the point coordinates. The first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Possible values are: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top". Numeric values of 0 specify left alignment and 1 right alignment. The default value of <b>just</b> is <code>c("center", "center")</code> .
<b>merge</b>	merge icons to one icon list (see return value)? If <b>FALSE</b> , a list is created per file. By default <b>TRUE</b> , unless <b>names</b> are specified.
<b>as.local</b>	if the <b>file</b> is a url, should it be saved to local temporary file?
<b>...</b>	arguments passed on to <code>leaflet::icons()</code> . When <b>iconWidth</b> , <b>iconHeight</b> , <b>iconAnchorX</b> , and <b>iconAnchorY</b> are specified, they override <b>width</b> and <b>height</b> , and <b>just</b> .

**Value**

icon data (see `leaflet::icons()`)

**See Also**

`tm_symbols()`

---

tmap_last	<i>Retrieve the last map to be modified or created</i>
-----------	--

---

### Description

Retrieve the last map to be modified or created. Works in the same way as `ggplot2::last_plot()`, although there is a difference: `tmap_last()` returns the last call instead of the stacked `tmap-elements`.

### Usage

```
tmap_last()
```

### Value

call

### See Also

[tmap\\_save\(\)](#)

---

tmap_leaflet	<i>Export tmap to the format of the used graphics mode</i>
--------------	--

---

### Description

- `tmap_grob()` returns a `grob` object ("plot" mode)
- `tmap_leaflet()` a `leaflet` object ("view" mode).

### Usage

```
tmap_leaflet(x, show = FALSE, ...)
```

```
tmap_grob(x, asp = NA, scale = 1, show = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	a tmap object.
<code>show</code>	show the map?
<code>...</code>	Arguments passed on to <code>print.tmap</code>
	<code>return.asp</code> should the aspect ratio be returned?
	<code>vp</code> viewport (for "plot" mode)
	<code>knit</code> A logical, should knit?
	<code>in.shiny</code> A logical, is the map drawn in <b>shiny</b> ?

**proxy** A logical, if `in.shiny`, is `tmapProxy()` used?  
**options** A vector of options  
**asp, scale** the desired aspect ratio and scale of the map. Only applicable for "plot" mode.

### Value

- `tmap_grob()` returns a `grob` object ("plot" mode)
- `tmap_leaflet()` a `leaflet` object ("view" mode). In case small multiples are shown, a list is returned.

### Examples

```
map = tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons()
tmap_leaflet(map, show = TRUE)
```

---

<code>tmap_mode</code>	<i>Set tmap mode to static plotting or interactive viewing</i>
------------------------	--

---

### Description

- `tmap_mode()` informs of the current mode (if called without argument).
- `ttm()` switches mode automatically.
- `ttmp()` switches mode and calls `tmap_last()` to display the last map in the other mode.

Set tmap mode to static plotting or interactive viewing. The global option `tmap.mode` determines the whether thematic maps are plot in the graphics device, or shown as an interactive leaflet map (see also `tmap_options()`). The function `tmap_mode()` is a wrapper to set this global option. The convenient function `ttm()`, which stands for toggle thematic map, is a toggle switch between the two modes. The function `ttmp()` stands for toggle thematic map and print last map: it does the same as `ttm()` followed by `tmap_last()`; in order words, it shows the last map in the other mode. It is recommended to use `tmap_mode()` in scripts and `ttm()/ttmp()` in the console.

### Usage

```
tmap_mode(mode = NULL)
```

```
ttm()
```

```
ttmp()
```

### Arguments

**mode** One of "plot" or "view". See Details for more info.

## Value

- `tmap_mode()` returns the current tmap mode invisibly (when called without argument). Otherwise, returns the previous mode.
- `ttm()` switches mode and returns previous tmap mode invisibly. The previous tmap mode before switching.

`mode = "plot"`

Thematic maps are shown in the graphics device. This is the default mode, and supports all tmap's features, such as small multiples (see `tm_facets()`) and extensive layout settings (see `tm_layout()`). It is recommended to use `tmap_save()` for saving static maps.

`mode = "view"`

Thematic maps are viewed interactively in the web browser or RStudio's Viewer pane. Maps are fully interactive with tiles from OpenStreetMap or other map providers (see `tm_tiles()`). See also `tm_view()` for options related to the "view" mode. This mode generates a `leaflet::leaflet()` widget, which can also be directly obtained with `tmap_leaflet()`. With R Markdown, it is possible to publish it to an HTML page.

However, there are a couple of constraints in comparison to "plot":

- The map is always projected according to the Web Mercator projection. Although this projection is the de facto standard for interactive web-based mapping, it lacks the equal-area property, which is important for many thematic maps, especially choropleths (see examples from `tm_shape()`).
- Small multiples are not supported
- The legend cannot be made for aesthetics regarding size, which are symbol size and line width.
- Text labels are not supported (yet)
- The layout options set with `tm_layout()` regarding map format are not used. However, the styling options still apply.

## References

Tennekes, M., 2018, tmap: Thematic Maps in R, Journal of Statistical Software, 84(6), 1-39, doi:10.18637/jss.v084.i06

## See Also

- `tmap_last()` to show the last map
- `tm_view()` for viewing options
- `tmap_leaflet()` for obtaining a leaflet widget
- `tmap_options()` for tmap options



**Examples**

```

tmap_mode()

tmap_mode("plot")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_mode("view")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

ttm()

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

```

---

tmap_save	<i>Save tmap</i>
-----------	------------------

---

**Description**

Save tmap to a file. This can be either a static plot (e.g. png) or an interactive map (html).

**Usage**

```

tmap_save(
  tm = NULL,
  filename = NA,
  device = NULL,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  units = NA,
  dpi = NA,
  outer.margins = NA,
  asp = NULL,
  scale = NA,
  insets_tm = NULL,
  insets_vp = NULL,
  add.titles = TRUE,
  in.iframe = FALSE,
  selfcontained = !in.iframe,
  verbose = NULL,
  ...
)

```

**Arguments**

tm                    tmap object

<code>filename</code>	filename including extension, and optionally the path. The extensions pdf, eps, svg, wmf (Windows only), png, jpg, bmp, tiff, and html are supported. If the extension is missing, the file will be saved as a static plot in "plot" mode and as an interactive map (html) in "view" mode (see details). The default format for static plots is png, but this can be changed using the option "output.format" in <code>tmap_options()</code> . If NA (the default), the file is saved as "tmap01" in the default format, and the number incremented if the file already exists.
<code>device</code>	graphic device to use. Either a device function (e.g., <code>png</code> or <code>cairo_pdf</code> ) or a text indicating selected graphic device: "pdf", "eps", "svg", "wmf" (Windows only), "png", "jpg", "bmp", "tiff". If NULL, the graphic device is guessed based on the <code>filename</code> argument.
<code>height, width</code>	The dimensions of the plot (not applicable for html files). Units are set with the argument <code>units</code> . If one of them is not specified, this is calculated using the formula $asp = width / height$ , where <code>asp</code> is the estimated aspect ratio of the map. If both are missing, they are set such that <code>width * height</code> is equal to the option "output.size" in <code>tmap_options()</code> . This is by default 49, meaning that is the map is a square (so aspect ratio of 1) both width and height are set to 7.
<code>units</code>	units for width and height ("in", "cm", or "mm"). By default, pixels ("px") are used if either width or height is set to a value greater than 50. Else, the units are inches ("in").
<code>dpi</code>	dots per inch. Only applicable for raster graphics. By default it is set to 300, but this can be changed using the option "output.dpi" in <code>tmap_options()</code> .
<code>outer.margins</code>	overrides the <code>outer.margins</code> argument of <code>tm_options()</code> (unless set to NA)
<code>asp</code>	if specified, it overrides the <code>asp</code> argument of <code>tm_options()</code> . <b>Tip:</b> set to 0 if map frame should be placed on the edges of the image.
<code>scale</code>	overrides the <code>scale</code> argument of <code>tm_options()</code> (unless set to NA)
<code>insets_tm</code>	tmap object of an inset map, or a list of tmap objects of multiple inset maps. The number of tmap objects should be equal to the number of viewports specified with <code>insets_vp</code> .
<code>insets_vp</code>	<code>viewport</code> of an inset map, or a list of <code>viewports</code> of multiple inset maps. The number of viewports should be equal to the number of tmap objects specified with <code>insets_tm</code> .
<code>add.titles</code>	add titles to leaflet object.
<code>in.iframe</code>	should an interactive map be saved as an iframe? If so, two HTML files will be saved; one small parent HTML file with the iframe container, and one large child HTML file with the actual widget. See <code>widgetframe::saveWidgetframe()</code> for details. By default FALSE, which means that one large HTML file is saved (see <code>saveWidget()</code> ).
<code>selfcontained</code>	when an interactive map is saved, should the resources (e.g. JavaScript libraries) be contained in the HTML file? If FALSE, they are placed in an adjacent directory (see also <code>htmlwidgets::saveWidget()</code> ). Note that the HTML file will often still be large when <code>selfcontained = FALSE</code> ,

since the map data (polygons and popups), which are also contained in the HTML file, usually take more space than the map resources.

**verbose** Deprecated. It is now controlled by the tmap option `show.messages` (see [tmap\\_options\(\)](#))

**...** Arguments passed on to `htmlwidgets::saveWidget`, `widgetframe::saveWidgetframe`

**widget** Widget to save

**file** File to save HTML into

**libdir** Directory to copy HTML dependencies into (defaults to `filename_files`).

**background** Text string giving the html background color of the widget. Defaults to white.

**title** Text to use as the title of the generated page.

**knitrOptions** A list of **knitr** chunk options.

## Value

the filename, invisibly, if export is successful.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(NLD_muni, NLD_prov)
m <- tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_fill(col="population", convert2density=TRUE,
          style="kmeans",
          title=expression("Population (per " * km^2 * ")")) +
  tm_borders("black", alpha=.5) +
  tm_shape(NLD_prov) +
  tm_borders("grey25", lwd=2) +
  tm_style("classic") +
  tm_format("NLD", inner.margins = c(.02, .15, .06, .15)) +
  tm_scale_bar(position = c("left", "bottom")) +
  tm_compass(position=c("right", "bottom"))

tmap_save(m, "choropleth.png", height = 7) # height interpreted in inches
tmap_save(m, "choropleth_icon.png", height = 100, scale = .1) # height interpreted in pixels

data(World)
m2 <- tm_shape(World) +
  tm_fill("well_being", id="name", title="Well-being") +
  tm_format("World")

# save image
tmap_save(m2, "World_map.png", width=1920, height=1080, asp=0)

# cut left inner margin to make sure Antarctica is snapped to frame
tmap_save(m2 + tm_layout(inner.margins = c(0, -.1, 0.05, 0.01)),
          "World_map2.png", width=1920, height=1080, asp=0)

# save interactive plot
tmap_save(m2, "World_map.html")
```

```
## End(Not run)
```

---

tmap_style	<i>Set or get the default tmap style</i>
------------	--

---

## Description

Set or get the default tmap style. Without arguments, the current style is returned. Also the available styles are displayed. When a style is set, the corresponding tmap options (see [tmap\\_options\(\)](#)) will be set accordingly. The default style (i.e. when loading the package) is "white".

## Usage

```
tmap_style(style)
```

## Arguments

<code>style</code>	Name of the style. When omitted, <code>tmap_style()</code> returns the current style and also shows all available styles. When the style is specified, <code>tmap_style()</code> sets the style accordingly. Note that in that case, all tmap options (see <a href="#">tmap_options()</a> ) will be reset according to the style definition. See <a href="#">tm_layout()</a> for predefined styles, and <a href="#">tmap_style_catalogue()</a> for creating a catalogue.
--------------------	--

## Details

Note that [tm\\_style\(\)](#) is used within a plot call (so it only affects that plot), whereas `tmap_style()` sets the style globally.

After loading a style, the options that defined this style (i.e. the difference with the default "white" style) can be obtained by [tmap\\_options\\_diff\(\)](#).

The documentation of [tmap\\_options\(\)](#) (details and the examples) shows how to create a new style.

## Value

The style before changing

## See Also

- [tmap\\_options\(\)](#) for tmap options
- [tmap\\_style\\_catalogue\(\)](#) to create a style catalogue of all available styles.

## Examples

```
tmap_style()

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_style("cobalt")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

# for backwards compatibility, the styles of tmap versions 1-3 are also included:

tmap_style("v3")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")

tmap_style("cobalt_v3")

tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons("HPI")
```

---

tmap\_style\_catalogue *Create a style catalogue*

---

## Description

Create a style catalogue for each predefined tmap style. The result is a set of png images, one for each style.

## Usage

```
tmap_style_catalogue(path = "./tmap_style_previews", styles = NA)
```

```
tmap_style_catalog(path = "./tmap_style_previews", styles = NA)
```

## Arguments

<b>path</b>	path where the png images are stored
<b>styles</b>	vector of styles function names (see <code>tmap_style()</code> ) for which a preview is generated. By default, a preview is generated for all loaded styles.

---

tmmap_tip	<i>Print a random tip to the console</i>
-----------	--

---

**Description**

Print a random tip to the console

**Usage**

```
tmmap_tip()
```

**Value**

A message

---

tm_add_legend	<i>Map component: manual legend</i>
---------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Map component that adds a manual legend.

**Usage**

```
tm_add_legend(
  ...,
  labels = "",
  type = "symbols",
  title = "",
  design = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  position = NULL,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  resize.as.group = FALSE,
  z = NA_integer_
)
```

**Arguments**

... visual variables and arguments passed on to `tm_legend()`. By default, the argument `type` is set to "symbols", which means that the supported visual variables are: "fill", "col", "shape", "size", "fill\_alpha", "col\_alpha", "lty", "lwd", "linejoin", and "lineend". The number of legend items will be equal to the maximum number of specific values (and specified labels.)

<code>labels</code>	labels by default "" (so omitted)
<code>type</code>	the layer type from which the visual variables (see ...) are taken. Options: "symbols" (default), "lines", "polygons", and "text".
<code>title</code>	The title of the legend.
<code>design</code>	The design of the legend.
<code>orientation</code>	The orientation of the legend.
<code>position</code>	The position of the legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>group</code>	Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )
<code>group.control</code>	In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).
<code>resize.as.group</code>	<code>resize.as.group</code>
<code>z</code>	<code>z</code>

---

`tm_basemap`
*Map layer: basemap / overlay tiles*


---

## Description

Map layer that draws tiles from a tile server. `tm_basemap()` draws the tile layer as basemap, i.e. as bottom layer. In contrast, `tm_tiles()` draws the tile layer as overlay layer, where the stacking order corresponds with the order in which this layer is called, just like other map layers.

## Usage

```
tm_basemap(
  server = NA,
  alpha = NULL,
  zoom = NULL,
  max.native.zoom = 17,
  zindex = 0,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "radio"
)

tm_tiles(
  server = NA,
  alpha = NULL,
```

```

zoom = NULL,
max.native.zoom = 17,
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check"
)

```

## Arguments

<code>server</code>	Name of the provider or an URL. The list of available providers can be obtained with <code>providers</code> (tip: in RStudio, type <code>providers\$</code> to see the options). See <a href="https://leaflet-extras.github.io/leaflet-providers/preview/">https://leaflet-extras.github.io/leaflet-providers/preview/</a> for a preview of those. When a URL is provided, it should be in template format, e.g. <code>"https://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png"</code> . Use <code>NULL</code> in <code>tm_basemap()</code> to disable basemaps.
<code>alpha</code>	Transparency level
<code>zoom</code>	Zoom level (only used in plot mode)
<code>max.native.zoom</code>	Maximum native zoom level (only used in view mode). The minimum and maximum zoom levels are determined in <code>tm_view()</code> .
<code>zindex</code>	<code>zindex</code> of the pane in view mode. By default, it is set to the layer number plus 400. By default, the <code>tmap</code> layers will therefore be placed in the custom panes <code>"tmap401"</code> , <code>"tmap402"</code> , etc., except for the base tile layers, which are placed in the standard <code>"tile"</code> . This parameter determines both the name of the pane and the <code>z-index</code> , which determines the pane order from bottom to top. For instance, if <code>zindex</code> is set to 500, the pane will be named <code>"tmap500"</code> .
<code>group</code>	Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )
<code>group.control</code>	In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: <code>"radio"</code> for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), <code>"check"</code> for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and <code>"none"</code> for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

## Examples

```

## Not run:
if (requireNamespace("maptiles")) {
  # view mode
  current_mode = tmap_mode("view")
  tm_basemap("Stadia.StamenWatercolor") +
  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    "HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale(values = "reds"),
    fill_alpha.scale = 0.5)

  tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=eqearth") +

```



```

tm_polygons(
  "HPI",
  fill.scale = tm_scale(values = "reds"),
  fill_alpha.scale = 0.5) +
tm_basemap(NULL)

# plot mode:
tmap_mode("plot")
tm_basemap() +
tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons("HPI")

tm_basemap("OpenTopoMap") +
tm_shape(World) +
tm_polygons(fill = NA, col = "black")

tm_basemap("CartoDB.PositronNoLabels") +
tm_shape(NLD_prov, crs = 4236) +
tm_borders() +
tm_facets_wrap("name") +
tm_tiles("CartoDB.PositronOnlyLabels")

# restore mode
tmap_mode(current_mode)
}

## End(Not run)

```

---

tm\_chart

*Legend charts*


---

## Description

Legend charts are small charts that are added to the map, usually in addition to legends.

## Usage

```

tm_chart_histogram(
  breaks,
  plot.axis.x,
  plot.axis.y,
  extra.ggplot2,
  position,
  width,
  height,
  stack,
  z,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group

```

```
)

tm_chart_bar(
  plot.axis.x,
  plot.axis.y,
  extra.ggplot2,
  position,
  width,
  height,
  stack,
  z,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group
)

tm_chart_donut(position, width, height, stack, z, group.frame, resize_as_group)

tm_chart_violin(
  position,
  width,
  height,
  stack,
  z,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group
)

tm_chart_box(position, width, height, stack, z, group.frame, resize_as_group)

tm_chart_none()

tm_chart_heatmap(
  position,
  width,
  height,
  stack,
  z,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group
)
```

### Arguments

**breaks**            The breaks of the bins (for histograms)

**plot.axis.x, plot.axis.y**    Should the x axis and y axis be plot?

**extra.ggplot2**    Extra ggplot2 code

**position**            Position of the chart. See [tm\\_pos\(\)](#) for details

width	in number of text lines (height of it)
height	in number of text lines
stack	stack with other map components?
z	stacking order
group.frame	group.frame
resize_as_group	resize_as_group

## Details

Note that these charts are different from charts drawn inside the map. Those are called glyphs (to be implemented).

## Examples

```
## numerical variable

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_histogram())

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_histogram(
      position = tm_pos_out("center", "bottom"),
      width = 30)
  )

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_donut())

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_box())

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_violin())

# with additional ggplot2 code
require(ggplot2)
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_bar(
```

```

    extra.ggplot2 = theme(
      panel.grid.major.y = element_line(colour = "red")
    )
  )

tm_shape(land) +
  tm_raster("trees",
    col.chart = tm_chart_histogram())

## categorical variable
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("economy",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_categorical(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_bar())

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("economy",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_categorical(),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_donut())

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(tm_vars(c("HPI", "well_being"), multivariate = TRUE),
    fill.chart = tm_chart_heatmap())

```

---

tm\_check\_fix

*tmap options*


---

## Description

Get or set the tmap options globally. For map specific options, we recommend to use [tm\\_options\(\)](#) or [tm\\_layout\(\)](#) via which the layout-related options can be set. [tmap\\_options\(\)](#) functions similar to [base::options\(\)](#).

## Usage

```
tm_check_fix()
```

```

tmap_options(
  ...,
  crs,
  facet.max,
  facet.flip,
  free.scales,
  raster.max_cells,
  raster.warp,
  show.messages,
  show.warnings,

```

```
output.format,  
output.size,  
output.dpi,  
animation.dpi,  
value.const,  
value.na,  
value.null,  
value.blank,  
values.var,  
values.range,  
value.neutral,  
values.scale,  
scales.var,  
scale.misc.args,  
continuous.nclass_per_legend_break,  
continuous.nclasses,  
label.format,  
label.na,  
scale,  
asp,  
bg.color,  
outer.bg.color,  
frame,  
frame.lwd,  
frame.r,  
frame.double_line,  
outer.margins,  
inner.margins,  
inner.margins.extra,  
meta.margins,  
meta.auto_margins,  
between_margin,  
panel.margin,  
component.offset,  
component.stack_margin,  
grid.mark.height,  
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,
```

```
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,  
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,  
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.autoscale,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.stack,  
legend.group.frame,  
legend.resize_as_group,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,  
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,
```

```
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,  
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,  
legend.only,  
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,  
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.stack,  
chart.group.frame,  
chart.resize_as_group,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,  
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,
```

```
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.bg.color,  
title.bg.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.frame,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.stack,  
title.position,  
title.width,  
title.group.frame,  
title.resize_as_group,  
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.bg.color,  
credits.bg.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.frame,  
credits.frame.lwd,  
credits.frame.r,  
credits.stack,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
credits.group.frame,  
credits.resize_as_group,  
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.bg.color,  
compass.bg.alpha,
```



```
compass.margins,  
compass.stack,  
compass.position,  
compass.frame,  
compass.frame.lwd,  
compass.frame.r,  
compass.group.frame,  
compass.resize_as_group,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,  
logo.between_margin,  
logo.stack,  
logo.position,  
logo.frame,  
logo.frame.lwd,  
logo.frame.r,  
logo.group.frame,  
logo.resize_as_group,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.text.size,  
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.bg.color,  
scalebar.bg.alpha,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.stack,  
scalebar.position,  
scalebar.frame,  
scalebar.frame.lwd,  
scalebar.frame.r,  
scalebar.group.frame,  
scalebar.resize_as_group,  
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,
```

```
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,  
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,  
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.stack,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
mouse_coordinates.show,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.stack,  
minimap.position,  
minimap.show,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,  
panel.label.color,  
panel.label.fontface,  
panel.label.fontfamily,  
panel.label.alpha,  
panel.label.bg.color,  
panel.label.frame,  
panel.label.frame.lwd,  
panel.label.frame.r,  
panel.label.height,  
panel.label.rot,  
bbox,  
qtm.scalebar,  
qtm.minimap,  
qtm.mouse_coordinates,  
earth_boundary,  
earth_boundary.color,  
earth_boundary.lwd,  
earth_datum,  
space.color,  
check_and_fix,  
basemap.show,  
basemap.server,  
basemap.alpha,  
basemap.zoom,  
tiles.show,
```

```

    tiles.server,
    tiles.alpha,
    tiles.zoom,
    attr.color,
    crs_extra,
    crs_global,
    use_gradient,
    use_browser,
    use_WebGL,
    control.position,
    control.bases,
    control.overlays,
    control.collapse,
    set_bounds,
    set_view,
    set_zoom_limits,
    use_circle_markers,
    leaflet.options,
    title = NULL,
    main.title = NULL,
    main.title.size = NULL,
    main.title.color = NULL,
    main.title.fontface = NULL,
    main.title.fontfamily = NULL,
    main.title.position = NULL,
    fontface = NULL,
    fontfamily = NULL
  )

  tmap_options_mode(
    mode = NA,
    style = NULL,
    mode.specific = TRUE,
    default.options = FALSE
  )

  tmap_options_diff()

  tmap_options_reset()

  tmap_options_save(style)

```

### Arguments

... List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)

crs Map crs (see [tm\\_shape\(\)](#)). NA means the crs is specified in [tm\\_shape\(\)](#). The crs that is used by the transformation functions is defined in [tm\\_shape\(\)](#).

<code>facet.max</code>	Maximum number of facets
<code>facet.flip</code>	Should facets be flipped (in case of facet wrap)? This can also be set via <code>tm_facets_flip()</code>
<code>free.scales</code>	For backward compatibility: if this value is set, it will be used to impute the free arguments in the layer functions
<code>raster.max_cells</code>	Maximum number of raster grid cells. Can be mode specific <code>c(plot = 3000, view = 1000, 1000)</code> (the last value is the fall back default)
<code>raster.warp</code>	Should rasters be warped or transformed in case a different projection (crs) is used? Warping creates a new regular raster in the target crs, whereas transforming creates a (usually non-regular) raster in the target crs. The former is lossy, but much faster and is therefore the default. When a different projection (crs) is used, a (usually) regular raster will be
<code>show.messages</code>	Show messages?
<code>show.warnings</code>	Show warnings?
<code>output.format</code>	Output format
<code>output.size</code>	Output size
<code>output.dpi</code>	Output dpi
<code>animation.dpi</code>	Output dpi for animations
<code>value.const</code>	Default visual value constants e.g. the default fill color for <code>tm_shape(World) + tm_polygons()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.na</code>	Default visual values that are used to visualize NA data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.null</code>	Default visual values that are used to visualize null (out-of-scope) data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.blank</code>	Default visual values that correspond to blank. For color these are "#00000000" meaning transparent. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>values.var</code>	Default values when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>values.range</code>	Default range for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.neutral</code>	Default values for when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>values.scale</code>	Default scales (as in object sizes) for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>scales.var</code>	Default scale functions per visual variable and type of data variable. A list is required with per visual variable per data type.
<code>scale.misc.args</code>	Default values of scale function-specific arguments. A list is required with per scale function and optional per visual variable.

<code>continuous.nclass_per_legend_break</code>	The number of continuous legend breaks within one 'unit' (label). The default value is 50.
<code>continuous.nclasses</code>	the number of classes of a continuous scale. Should be odd. The default value is 101.
<code>label.format</code>	Format for the labels (was <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap v3</code> ).
<code>label.na</code>	Default label for missing values.
<code>scale</code>	Overall scale of the map
<code>asp</code>	Aspect ratio of each map. When <code>asp</code> is set to <code>NA</code> (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows.
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color of the map.
<code>outer.bg.color</code>	Background color of map outside the frame.
<code>frame</code>	Overall frame of the map
<code>frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame.
<code>frame.double_line</code>	The double line of the frame. <code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>outer.margins</code>	The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>inner.margins</code>	The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>inner.margins.extra</code>	The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.
<code>meta.margins</code>	The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>meta.auto_margins</code>	The <code>auto_margins</code> of the meta.
<code>between_margin</code>	Margin between the map.
<code>panel.margin</code>	The margin of the panel.
<code>component.offset</code>	The offset of the component.
<code>component.stack_margin</code>	The <code>stack_margin</code> of the component.
<code>grid.mark.height</code>	The height of the mark of the grid.

<code>xylab.height</code>	The height of the xylab.
<code>coords.height</code>	The height of the coords.
<code>xlab.show</code>	The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>xlab.text</code>	The text of the xlab.
<code>xlab.size</code>	The size of the xlab.
<code>xlab.color</code>	The color of the xlab.
<code>xlab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the xlab.
<code>xlab.space</code>	The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>xlab.fontface</code>	The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>xlab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>xlab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the xlab.
<code>xlab.side</code>	The side of the xlab.
<code>ylab.show</code>	The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>ylab.text</code>	The text of the ylab.
<code>ylab.size</code>	The size of the ylab.
<code>ylab.color</code>	The color of the ylab.
<code>ylab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the ylab.
<code>ylab.space</code>	The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>ylab.fontface</code>	The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>ylab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>ylab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the ylab.
<code>ylab.side</code>	The side of the ylab.
<code>panel.type</code>	The type of the panel.
<code>panel.wrap.pos</code>	The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".
<code>panel.xtab.pos</code>	The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom")
<code>unit</code>	Unit of the coordinate
<code>color.sepia_intensity</code>	The sepia_intensity of the color.
<code>color.saturation</code>	The saturation of the color.
<code>color_vision_deficiency_sim</code>	'Color vision deficiency simulation
<code>text.fontface</code>	The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.

`text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`text.alpha` The alpha transparency of the text.

`component.position`  
The position of the component. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`component.autoscale`  
The autoscale of the component.

`legend.show` The visibility of the legend. `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

`legend.design` The design of the legend.

`legend.orientation`  
The orientation of the legend.

`legend.position`  
The position of the legend. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`legend.width` The width of the legend.

`legend.height` The height of the legend.

`legend.stack` The stack of the legend.

`legend.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the legend.

`legend.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the legend.

`legend.reverse`  
The reverse of the legend.

`legend.na.show`  
The visibility of the na of the legend. `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

`legend.title.color`  
The color of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.size`  
The size of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.

`legend.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.text.color`  
The color of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.size`  
The size of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.

`legend.frame` The frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`legend.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.

`legend.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the legend.

`legend.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.

`legend.only` The only of the legend.

`legend.absolute_fontsize`  
The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions

`legend.settings.standard.portrait`  
The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.

`legend.settings.standard.landscape`  
The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.



`chart.show` The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.plot.axis.x`  
The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.plot.axis.y`  
The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.position`  
The position of the chart. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`chart.width` The width of the chart.

`chart.height` The height of the chart.

`chart.stack` The stack of the chart.

`chart.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the chart.

`chart.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the chart.

`chart.reverse` The reverse of the chart.

`chart.na.show` The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.title.color`  
The color of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.size`  
The size of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.

`chart.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.fontface` The font face of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.ylab.fontfamily` The font family of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.ylab.alpha` The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.text.color` The color of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.size` The size of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.fontface` The font face of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.text.fontfamily` The font family of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.text.alpha` The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.

`chart.frame` The frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.lwd` The line width of the frame of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`chart.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.

`chart.bg.color` The color of the bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.alpha` The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.

`chart.object.color` The color of the object of the chart.

`title.size` The size of the title.

`title.color` The color of the title.

`title.fontface` The font face of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`title.fontfamily` The font family of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`title.alpha` The alpha transparency of the title.

`title.bg.color` The color of the bg of the title.

`title.bg.alpha` The alpha transparency of the bg of the title.

`title.padding` The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

`title.frame` The frame of the title.

`title.frame.lwd` The line width of the frame of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`title.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the title.

`title.stack` The stack of the title.

`title.position` The position of the title. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`title.width` The width of the title.

`title.group.frame` The frame of the group of the title.

`title.resize_as_group` The `resize_as_group` of the title.

`credits.size` The size of the credits.

`credits.color` The color of the credits.

`credits.fontface` The font face of the credits. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`credits.fontfamily` The font family of the credits. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`credits.alpha` The alpha transparency of the credits.

`credits.bg.color` The color of the bg of the credits.

`credits.bg.alpha` The alpha transparency of the bg of the credits.

`credits.padding` The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

`credits.frame` The frame of the credits.

`credits.frame.lwd` The line width of the frame of the credits. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`credits.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the credits.

`credits.stack` The stack of the credits.

`credits.position` The position of the credits. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`credits.width` The width of the credits.

`credits.height` The height of the credits.

`credits.group.frame` The frame of the group of the credits.

`credits.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the credits.

`compass.north` The north of the compass.

`compass.type` The type of the compass.

`compass.text.size`  
The size of the text of the compass.

`compass.size` The size of the compass.

`compass.show.labels`  
The labels of the show of the compass.

`compass.cardinal.directions`  
The directions of the cardinal of the compass.

`compass.text.color`  
The color of the text of the compass.

`compass.color.dark`  
The dark of the color of the compass.

`compass.color.light`  
The light of the color of the compass.

`compass.lwd` The line width of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

`compass.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the compass.

`compass.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the compass.

`compass.margins`  
The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

`compass.stack` The stack of the compass.

`compass.position`  
The position of the compass. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`compass.frame` The frame of the compass.

`compass.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

`compass.frame.r`  
The `r` (radius) of the frame of the compass.

`compass.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the compass.

`compass.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the compass.

`logo.height` The height of the logo.

`logo.margins` The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

<code>logo.between_margin</code>	The <code>between_margin</code> of the logo.
<code>logo.stack</code>	The stack of the logo.
<code>logo.position</code>	The position of the logo. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>logo.frame</code>	The frame of the logo.
<code>logo.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the logo. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>logo.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the logo.
<code>logo.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the logo.
<code>logo.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the logo.
<code>scalebar.breaks</code>	The break values of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.width</code>	The width of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.text.size</code>	The size of the text of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.text.color</code>	The color of the text of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.color.dark</code>	The dark of the color of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.color.light</code>	The light of the color of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.lwd</code>	The line width of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>scalebar.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.size</code>	The size of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.margins</code>	The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>scalebar.stack</code>	The stack of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.position</code>	The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>scalebar.frame</code>	The frame of the scalebar.

`scalebar.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the scalebar. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`scalebar.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the scalebar.

`scalebar.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the scalebar.

`scalebar.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the scalebar.

`grid.show`  
The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.

`grid.labels.pos`  
The pos of the labels of the grid.

`grid.x`  
The x of the grid.

`grid.y`  
The y of the grid.

`grid.n.x`  
The x of the n of the grid.

`grid.n.y`  
The y of the n of the grid.

`grid.crs`  
The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.

`grid.col`  
The color of the grid.

`grid.lwd`  
The line width of the grid. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`grid.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the grid.

`grid.labels.show`  
The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.

`grid.labels.size`  
The size of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.col`  
The color of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.rot`  
The rot of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.format`  
The format of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.cardinal`  
The cardinal of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.margin.x`  
The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.margin.y`  
The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.x`  
The x of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.y`  
The y of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.inside_frame`  
The `inside_frame` of the labels of the grid.

`grid.ticks`  
The ticks of the grid.

<code>grid.lines</code>	The lines of the grid.
<code>grid.ndiscr</code>	The ndiscr of the grid.
<code>mouse_coordinates.stack</code>	The stack of the <code>mouse_coordinates</code> .
<code>mouse_coordinates.position</code>	The position of the <code>mouse_coordinates</code> . A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>mouse_coordinates.show</code>	The visibility of the <code>mouse_coordinates</code> . TRUE or FALSE.
<code>minimap.server</code>	The server of the minimap.
<code>minimap.toggle</code>	The toggle of the minimap.
<code>minimap.stack</code>	The stack of the minimap.
<code>minimap.position</code>	The position of the minimap. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>minimap.show</code>	The visibility of the minimap. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>panel.show</code>	The visibility of the panel. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>panel.labels</code>	The labels of the panel.
<code>panel.label.size</code>	The size of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.color</code>	The color of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.fontface</code>	The font face of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>panel.label.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>panel.label.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.frame</code>	The frame of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>panel.label.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.height</code>	The height of the label of the panel.

<code>panel.label.rot</code>	The rot of the label of the panel.
<code>bbox</code>	Bounding box of the map (only used if <code>shp</code> is the main shape (see <code>is.main</code> ))
<code>qtm.scalebar</code>	The scalebar of the qtm.
<code>qtm.minimap</code>	The minimap of the qtm.
<code>qtm.mouse_coordinates</code>	The <code>mouse_coordinates</code> of the qtm.
<code>earth_boundary</code>	The earth boundary
<code>earth_boundary.color</code>	The color of the <code>earth_boundary</code> .
<code>earth_boundary.lwd</code>	The line width of the <code>earth_boundary</code> . See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'lwd'</code> .
<code>earth_datum</code>	Earth datum
<code>space.color</code>	The color of the space.
<code>check_and_fix</code>	Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile
<code>basemap.show</code>	The visibility of the basemap. <code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>basemap.server</code>	The server of the basemap.
<code>basemap.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the basemap.
<code>basemap.zoom</code>	The zoom of the basemap.
<code>tiles.show</code>	The visibility of the tiles. <code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>tiles.server</code>	The server of the tiles.
<code>tiles.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the tiles.
<code>tiles.zoom</code>	The zoom of the tiles.
<code>attr.color</code>	The color of the <code>attr</code> .
<code>crs_extra</code>	Only used internally (work in progress)
<code>crs_global</code>	The used crs for world maps
<code>use_gradient</code>	Use gradient fill using <code>linearGradient()</code>
<code>use_browser</code>	If <code>TRUE</code> it opens an external browser, and <code>FALSE</code> (default) it opens the internal IDEs (e.g. RStudio) browser.
<code>use_WebGL</code>	use webGL for points, lines, and polygons. This is much faster than the standard leaflet layer functions, but the number of visual variables are limited; only fill, size, and color (for lines) are supported. By default <code>TRUE</code> if no other visual variables are used.
<code>control.position</code>	The position of the control. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>control.bases</code>	base layers
<code>control.overlays</code>	overlay layers



<code>control.collapse</code>	Should the box be collapsed or expanded?
<code>set_bounds</code>	logical that determines whether maximum bounds are set, or a bounding box. Not applicable in plot mode. In view mode, this is passed on to <a href="#">setMaxBounds()</a>
<code>set_view</code>	numeric vector that determines the view. Either a vector of three: <code>lng</code> , <code>lat</code> , and <code>zoom</code> , or a single value: <code>zoom</code> . See <a href="#">setView()</a> . Only applicable if <code>bbox</code> is not specified
<code>set_zoom_limits</code>	numeric vector of two that set the minimum and maximum zoom levels (see <a href="#">tileOptions()</a> ).
<code>use_circle_markers</code>	If TRUE (default) circle shaped symbols (e.g. <code>tm_dots()</code> and <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) will be rendered as <a href="#">addCircleMarkers()</a> instead of <a href="#">addMarkers()</a> . The former is faster, the latter can support any symbol since it is based on icons
<code>leaflet.options</code>	options passed on to <a href="#">leafletOptions()</a>
<code>title</code>	deprecated See <a href="#">tm_title()</a>
<code>main.title</code>	deprecated See <a href="#">tm_title()</a>
<code>main.title.size</code> , <code>main.title.color</code> , <code>main.title.fontface</code> , <code>main.title.fontfamily</code> , <code>main.title.position</code>	deprecated. Use the <code>title</code> . options instead.
<code>fontface</code> , <code>fontfamily</code>	renamed to <code>text.fontface</code> and <code>text.fontfamily</code>
<code>mode</code>	mode, e.g. "plot" or "view"
<code>style</code>	style, see <a href="#">tmap_style()</a> for available styles
<code>mode.specific</code>	Should only mode-specific options be returned? TRUE by default.
<code>default.options</code>	return the default options or the current options?

## Examples

```
# get all options
opt = tmap_options()

# print as a tree
if (requireNamespace("lobstr")) {
  lobstr::tree(opt)
}

# a fancy set of options:
tmap_options(
  bg.color = "steelblue",
  outer.bg.color = "salmon",
  frame = "purple3",
  frame.lwd = 5,
  compass.type = "8star",
```

```
    legend.bg.color = "gold",
    legend.position = tm_pos_in(pos.h = "left", pos.v = "top")
  )

  if (requireNamespace("lobstr")) {
    lobstr::tree(
      tmap_options_diff()
    )
  }

  tm_shape(World) +
    tm_polygons("footprint")

  tmap_options_save("fancy")

  # the default style:
  tmap_style("white")

  tm_shape(World) +
    tm_polygons("footprint")

  tmap_style("fancy")

  tm_shape(World) +
    tm_polygons("footprint")

  # reset all options
  tmap_options_reset()
```

---

tm\_compass

*Map component: compass*

---

## Description

Map component that adds a compass

## Usage

```
tm_compass(
  north,
  type,
  text.size,
  size,
  show.labels,
  cardinal.directions,
  text.color,
  color.dark,
  color.light,
  lwd,
```

```

    position,
    bg.color,
    bg.alpha,
    stack,
    just,
    frame,
    frame.lwd,
    frame.r,
    margins,
    z,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

north	north
type	compass type, one of: "arrow", "4star", "8star", "radar", "rose". The default is controlled by <code>tm_layout</code> (which uses "arrow" for the default style)
text.size	text.size
size	size
show.labels	show.labels
cardinal.directions	cardinal.directions
text.color	text.color
color.dark	color.dark
color.light	color.light
lwd	lwd
position	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
bg.color	Background color
bg.alpha	Background transparency
stack	stack
just	just
frame	frame
frame.lwd	frame line width
frame.r	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
margins	margins
z	z
...	to catch deprecated arguments (alpha)

---

<code>tm_const</code>	<i>tmap function to define a constant visual value</i>
-----------------------	--

---

### Description

tmap function to define a constant visual value

### Usage

```
tm_const()
```

---

<code>tm_credits</code>	<i>Map component: (credits) text</i>
-------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Description

Map component that adds a text, typically used as credits. This function is the same as [tm\\_title\(\)](#) but with different default values.

### Usage

```
tm_credits(
  text,
  size,
  color,
  padding,
  fontface,
  fontfamily,
  alpha,
  stack,
  just,
  frame,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  bg.color,
  bg.alpha,
  position,
  width,
  height,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group,
  z,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>text</code>	text
<code>size</code>	font size
<code>color</code>	font color
<code>padding</code>	padding
<code>fontface</code>	font face, bold, italic
<code>fontfamily</code>	font family
<code>alpha</code>	alpha transparency of the text
<code>stack</code>	stack
<code>just</code>	just
<code>frame</code>	frame
<code>frame.lwd</code>	frame line width
<code>frame.r</code>	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color
<code>bg.alpha</code>	Background transparency
<code>position</code>	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
<code>width, height</code>	width and height of the text box.
<code>group.frame</code>	group.frame
<code>resize_as_group</code>	resize_as_group
<code>z</code>	z
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments

---

<code>tm_crs</code>	<i>Set the map projection (CRS)</i>
---------------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function sets the map projection. It can also be set via `tm_shape()`, but `tm_crs` is generally recommended. It can also be determined automatically (see details); however, this is still work-in-progress.

**Usage**

```
tm_crs(crs = NA, property = NA)
```

## Arguments

<code>crs</code>	Map projection (CRS). Can be set to an <code>crs</code> object (see <code>sf::st_crs()</code> ), a proj4string, an EPSG number, or one the the following generic projections: <code>c("laea", "aeqd", "utm", "pconic", "eqdc", "stere")</code> . See details.
<code>property</code>	Which property should the projection have? One of: <code>"global"</code> , <code>"area"</code> (equal-area), <code>"distance"</code> (equidistant), <code>"shape"</code> (conformal). Only applicable if <code>crs = "auto"</code> . See details.

## Details

The automatic crs recommendation is following:

Property	Recommendation
<code>global</code> (for world maps)	A pseudocylindrical projection tmap option <code>crs_global</code> , by default <code>"eqearth"</code> (Equal Earth)
<code>area</code> (equal area)	Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area ( <code>laea</code> )
<code>distance</code> (equidistant)	Azimuthal Equidistant ( <code>aeqd</code> )
<code>shape</code> (conformal)	Stereographic ( <code>stere</code> )

For further info about the available "generic" projects see: for utm: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/utm.html> for laea: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/laea.html> for aeqd: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/aeqd.html> for pconic: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/pconic.html> for eqdc: <https://proj.org/en/9.4/operations/projections/eqdc.html>

## Note

Plans are to migrate the functionality regarding generic crs and automatic crs recommendation to a separate package.

## Examples

```
SA = World[World$continent == "South America", ]

# latlon coordinates (WGS84)
tm_shape(SA) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules() +
  tm_crs(4326)

tm_list = lapply(c("global", "area", "distance", "shape"), FUN = function(property) {
  tm_shape(SA) +
    tm_polygons() +
    tm_graticules() +
    tm_crs(property = property) +
    tm_title(property)
})
```

```
tmap_arrange(tm_list, nrow = 1)
```

---

tm_facets	<i>Specify facets</i>
-----------	-----------------------

---

## Description

- `tm_facets_wrap()` specify facets for one grouping variable (so one faceting dimension).
- `tm_facets_(hv)stack()` stacks the facets either horizontally or vertically (one grouping variable).
- `tm_facets_grid()` supports up to three faceting dimensions.
- `tm_facets_pagewise()` can be used to replace the old `along` argument.
- `tm_facets_flip()` can be used to flip facets.
- `tm_facets()` is the core function, but it is recommended to use the other functions.

## Usage

```
tm_facets(
  by = NULL,
  rows = NULL,
  columns = NULL,
  pages = NULL,
  as.layers = FALSE,
  nrow = NA,
  ncol = NA,
  byrow = TRUE,
  orientation = NA,
  free.coords = NA,
  drop.units = TRUE,
  drop.empty.facets = TRUE,
  drop.NA.facets = FALSE,
  sync = TRUE,
  na.text = NA,
  scale.factor = 2,
  type = NA,
  along = NULL,
  free.scales = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
tm_facets_grid(rows = NULL, columns = NULL, pages = NULL, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_wrap(by = "VARS__", nrow = NA, ncol = NA, byrow = TRUE, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_pagewise(by = "VARS__", nrow = 1, ncol = 1, byrow = TRUE, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_stack(by = "VARS_", orientation = NA, ...)
```

```
tm_facets_hstack(by = "VARS_", ...)
```

```
tm_facets_vstack(by = "VARS_", ...)
```

```
tm_facets_flip(...)
```

## Arguments

<b>by</b>	Group by variable (only for a facet wrap or facet stack)
<b>rows</b>	Variable that specifies the rows (only for a facet grid)
<b>columns</b>	Variable that specifies the columns (only for a facet grid)
<b>pages</b>	Variable that specifies the pages (only for a facet grid)
<b>as.layers</b>	show facets as layers?
<b>nrow</b>	Number of rows
<b>ncol</b>	Number of columns
<b>byrow</b>	Should facets be wrapped by row?
<b>orientation</b>	For facet stack: horizontal or vertical?
<b>free.coords</b>	Logical. If the <b>by</b> argument is specified, should each map has its own coordinate ranges? By default <b>TRUE</b> , unless facets are shown in as different layers ( <b>as.layers = TRUE</b> )
<b>drop.units</b>	Logical. If the <b>by</b> argument is specified, should non-selected spatial units be dropped? If <b>FALSE</b> , they are plotted where mapped aesthetics are regarded as missing values. Not applicable for raster shapes. By default <b>TRUE</b> .
<b>drop.empty.facets</b>	Logical. If the <b>by</b> argument is specified, should empty facets be dropped? Empty facets occur when the <b>by</b> -variable contains unused levels. When <b>TRUE</b> and two <b>by</b> -variables are specified, empty rows and columns are dropped.
<b>drop.NA.facets</b>	Logical. If the <b>by</b> argument is specified, and all data values for specific facets are missing, should these facets be dropped? <b>FALSE</b> by default. In v3, it was called <b>showNA</b> .
<b>sync</b>	Logical. Should the navigation in view mode (zooming and panning) be synchronized? By default <b>TRUE</b> if the facets have the same bounding box. This is generally the case when rasters are plotted, or when <b>free.coords</b> is <b>FALSE</b> .
<b>na.text</b>	Text used for facets of missing values. In v3, it was <b>textNA</b> .
<b>scale.factor</b>	Number that determines how the elements (e.g. font sizes, symbol sizes, line widths) of the small multiples are scaled in relation to the scaling factor of the shapes. The elements are scaled to the <b>scale.factor</b> th root of the scaling factor of the shapes. So, for <b>scale.factor = 1</b> , they are scaled proportional to the scaling of the shapes. Since elements, especially



text, are often too small to read, a higher value is recommended. By default, `scale.factor = 2`.

`type` "grid", "wrap" or "stack"

`along` deprecated Please use `tm_facets_pagewise()`

`free.scales` deprecated. Please use the `.free` arguments in the layer functions, e.g. `fill.free` in `tm_polygons`.

... passed on to `tm_facets()`

## Examples

```
tm_shape(NLD_dist) +
  tm_polygons("edu_appl_sci",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(values = "pu_gn", style = "kmeans", n = 7)) +
  tm_facets(by = "province") +
tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_borders(lwd = 3) +
  tm_facets(by = "province") +
tm_title("Population with a univeristy degree (incl appl. sciences), percentages")

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(c("gender", "press"),
    fill.scale = list(tm_scale_intervals(values = "bu_br_div", midpoint = 0.5),
      tm_scale_intervals(values = "pu_gn_div", midpoint = 50)),
    fill.legend = tm_legend("")) +
tm_layout(panel.labels = c("Gender Inequality Index (GII)", "World Press Freedom Index"))
```

---

`tm_graticules` *Coordinate grid / graticule lines*

---

## Description

Draw latitude and longitude graticules. It creates a `tmap-element` that draws coordinate grid lines. It serves as a layer that can be drawn anywhere between other layers. See `tm_grid()` for drawing horizontal lines.

## Usage

```
tm_graticules(
  x = NA,
  y = NA,
  n.x = NA,
  n.y = NA,
  crs = 4326,
  labels.format = list(suffix = intToUtf8(176)),
  labels.cardinal = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	X coordinates for vertical grid lines. If NA, it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.x</code> .
<code>y</code>	Y coordinates for horizontal grid lines. If NA, it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.y</code> .
<code>n.x</code>	Preferred number of grid lines for the x axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.x</code> .
<code>n.y</code>	Preferred number of grid lines for the y axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.y</code> .
<code>crs</code>	Projection character. If specified, the grid lines are projected accordingly. Many world maps are projected, but still have latitude longitude (EPSG 4326) grid lines.
<code>labels.format</code>	List of formatting options for the grid labels. Parameters are: <b>fun</b> Function to specify the labels. It should take a numeric vector, and should return a character vector of the same size. By default it is not specified. If specified, the list items <code>scientific</code> , <code>format</code> , and <code>digits</code> (see below) are not used. <b>scientific</b> Should the labels be formatted scientifically? If so, square brackets are used, and the <code>format</code> of the numbers is "g". Otherwise, <code>format="f"</code> , and <code>text.separator</code> , <code>text.less.than</code> , and <code>text.or.more</code> are used. Also, the numbers are automatically rounded to millions or billions if applicable. <b>format</b> By default, "f", i.e. the standard notation <code>xxx.xxx</code> , is used. If <code>scientific=TRUE</code> then "g", which means that numbers are formatted scientifically, i.e. <code>n.dddE+nn</code> if needed to save space. <b>digits</b> Number of digits after the decimal point if <code>format="f"</code> , and the number of significant digits otherwise. ... Other arguments passed on to <code>formatC()</code>
<code>labels.cardinal</code>	Add the four cardinal directions (N, E, S, W) to the labels, instead of using negative coordinates for west and south (so it assumes that the coordinates are positive in the north-east direction).
...	Arguments passed on to <code>tm_grid</code>
	<code>col</code> Color of the grid lines.
	<code>lwd</code> Line width of the grid lines
	<code>alpha</code> Alpha transparency of the grid lines. Number between 0 and 1. By default, the alpha transparency of <code>col</code> is taken.
	<code>labels.show</code> Show tick labels. Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.
	<code>labels.pos</code> position of the labels. Vector of two: the horizontal ("left" or "right") and the vertical ("top" or "bottom") position.
	<code>labels.size</code> Font size of the tick labels

- labels.col** Font color of the tick labels
- labels.rot** Rotation angles of the labels. Vector of two values: the first is the rotation angle (in degrees) of the tick labels on the x axis and the second is the rotation angle of the tick labels on the y axis. Only 0, 90, 180, and 270 are valid values.
- labels.margin.x** Margin between tick labels of x axis and the frame. Note that when `labels.inside_frame = FALSE` and `ticks = TRUE`, the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.
- labels.margin.y** Margin between tick labels of y axis and the frame. Note that when `labels.inside_frame = FALSE` and `ticks = TRUE`, the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.
- labels.space.x** Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the x-axis when `labels.inside_frame = FALSE`. By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.
- labels.space.y** Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the y-axis when `labels.inside_frame = FALSE`. By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.
- labels.inside\_frame** Show labels inside the frame? By default `FALSE`.
- ticks** If `labels.inside_frame = FALSE`, should ticks can be drawn between the labels and the frame? Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.
- lines** If `labels.inside_frame = FALSE`, should grid lines can be drawn?
- ndiscr** Number of points to discretize a parallel or meridian (only applicable for curved grid lines)
- zindex** zindex of the pane in view mode. By default, it is set to the layer number plus 400. By default, the tmap layers will therefore be placed in the custom panes "tmap401", "tmap402", etc., except for the base tile layers, which are placed in the standard "tile". This parameter determines both the name of the pane and the z-index, which determines the pane order from bottom to top. For instance, if `zindex` is set to 500, the pane will be named "tmap500".
- group** Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see `group.control`)
- group.control** In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

## Examples

```
current.mode <- tmap_mode("plot")

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
tm_polygons() +
```

```

tm_grid()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_grid(crs = 4326)

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_grid(crs = 3035, labels.inside.frame = TRUE)

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_facets(by = "continent") +
  tm_grid(labels.inside.frame = TRUE)

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules(labels.pos = c("right", "top"))

data(NLD_muni, World)

tmap_arrange(
  qtm(NLD_muni, borders = NULL) + tm_grid(),
  qtm(NLD_muni, borders = NULL) + tm_graticules()
)

qtm(World, shape.crs = "+proj=robin", style = "natural") +
  tm_graticules(ticks = FALSE) +
  tm_layout(frame=FALSE)

tmap_mode(current.mode)

```

---

**tm\_grid**
*Coordinate grid / graticule lines*


---

## Description

- `tm_grid()` draws horizontal and vertical lines according to the coordinate system of the (master) shape object.

Creates a [tmap-element](#) that draws coordinate grid lines. It serves as a layer that can be drawn anywhere between other layers. See [tm\\_graticules\(\)](#) to draw latitude and longitude graticules.

**Usage**

```
tm_grid(
  x = NA,
  y = NA,
  n.x = NA,
  n.y = NA,
  crs = NA,
  col = NA,
  lwd = 1,
  alpha = NA,
  labels.show = TRUE,
  labels.pos = c("left", "bottom"),
  labels.size = 0.6,
  labels.col = NA,
  labels.rot = c(0, 0),
  labels.format = list(big.mark = ","),
  labels.cardinal = FALSE,
  labels.margin.x = 0,
  labels.margin.y = 0,
  labels.space.x = NA,
  labels.space.y = NA,
  labels.inside_frame = FALSE,
  ticks = labels.show & !labels.inside_frame,
  lines = TRUE,
  ndiscr = 100,
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "none",
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	X coordinates for vertical grid lines. If <code>NA</code> , it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.x</code> .
<code>y</code>	Y coordinates for horizontal grid lines. If <code>NA</code> , it is specified with a pretty scale and <code>n.y</code> .
<code>n.x</code>	Preferred number of grid lines for the x axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.x</code> .
<code>n.y</code>	Preferred number of grid lines for the y axis. For the labels, a <code>pretty()</code> sequence is used, so the number of actual labels may be different than <code>n.y</code> .
<code>crs</code>	Projection character. If specified, the grid lines are projected accordingly. Many world maps are projected, but still have latitude longitude (EPSG 4326) grid lines.
<code>col</code>	Color of the grid lines.

<code>lwd</code>	Line width of the grid lines
<code>alpha</code>	Alpha transparency of the grid lines. Number between 0 and 1. By default, the alpha transparency of <code>col</code> is taken.
<code>labels.show</code>	Show tick labels. Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.
<code>labels.pos</code>	position of the labels. Vector of two: the horizontal ("left" or "right") and the vertical ("top" or "bottom") position.
<code>labels.size</code>	Font size of the tick labels
<code>labels.col</code>	Font color of the tick labels
<code>labels.rot</code>	Rotation angles of the labels. Vector of two values: the first is the rotation angle (in degrees) of the tick labels on the x axis and the second is the rotation angle of the tick labels on the y axis. Only 0, 90, 180, and 270 are valid values.
<code>labels.format</code>	List of formatting options for the grid labels. Parameters are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>fun</b> Function to specify the labels. It should take a numeric vector, and should return a character vector of the same size. By default it is not specified. If specified, the list items <code>scientific</code>, <code>format</code>, and <code>digits</code> (see below) are not used.</li> <li><b>scientific</b> Should the labels be formatted scientifically? If so, square brackets are used, and the <code>format</code> of the numbers is "g". Otherwise, <code>format="f"</code>, and <code>text.separator</code>, <code>text.less.than</code>, and <code>text.or.more</code> are used. Also, the numbers are automatically rounded to millions or billions if applicable.</li> <li><b>format</b> By default, "f", i.e. the standard notation <code>xxx.xxx</code>, is used. If <code>scientific=TRUE</code> then "g", which means that numbers are formatted scientifically, i.e. <code>n.dddE+nn</code> if needed to save space.</li> <li><b>digits</b> Number of digits after the decimal point if <code>format="f"</code>, and the number of significant digits otherwise.</li> <li>... Other arguments passed on to <code>formatC()</code></li> </ul>
<code>labels.cardinal</code>	Add the four cardinal directions (N, E, S, W) to the labels, instead of using negative coordinates for west and south (so it assumes that the coordinates are positive in the north-east direction).
<code>labels.margin.x</code>	Margin between tick labels of x axis and the frame. Note that when <code>labels.inside_frame = FALSE</code> and <code>ticks = TRUE</code> , the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.
<code>labels.margin.y</code>	Margin between tick labels of y axis and the frame. Note that when <code>labels.inside_frame = FALSE</code> and <code>ticks = TRUE</code> , the ticks will be adjusted accordingly.
<code>labels.space.x</code>	Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the x-axis when <code>labels.inside_frame = FALSE</code> . By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.

<code>labels.space.y</code>	Space that is used for the labels and ticks for the y-axis when <code>labels.inside.frame = FALSE</code> . By default, it is determined automatically using the widths and heights of the tick labels. The unit of this parameter is text line height.
<code>labels.inside.frame</code>	Show labels inside the frame? By default <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>ticks</code>	If <code>labels.inside.frame = FALSE</code> , should ticks can be drawn between the labels and the frame? Either one value for both x and y axis, or a vector two: the first for x and latter for y.
<code>lines</code>	If <code>labels.inside.frame = FALSE</code> , should grid lines can be drawn?
<code>ndiscr</code>	Number of points to discretize a parallel or meridian (only applicable for curved grid lines)
<code>zindex</code>	zindex of the pane in view mode. By default, it is set to the layer number plus 400. By default, the tmap layers will therefore be placed in the custom panes "tmap401", "tmap402", etc., except for the base tile layers, which are placed in the standard "tile". This parameter determines both the name of the pane and the z-index, which determines the pane order from bottom to top. For instance, if <code>zindex</code> is set to 500, the pane will be named "tmap500".
<code>group</code>	Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )
<code>group.control</code>	In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).
<code>...</code>	Used to catch deprecated arguments from tmap v3.

## Examples

```
current.mode <- tmap_mode("plot")

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_grid()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_grid(crs = 4326)

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_grid(crs = 3035, labels.inside.frame = TRUE)

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_facets(by = "continent") +
  tm_grid(labels.inside.frame = TRUE)
```

```

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules()

tm_shape(NLD_muni) +
  tm_polygons() +
  tm_graticules(labels.pos = c("right", "top"))

data(NLD_muni, World)

tmap_arrange(
  qtm(NLD_muni, borders = NULL) + tm_grid(),
  qtm(NLD_muni, borders = NULL) + tm_graticules()
)

qtm(World, shape.crs = "+proj=robin", style = "natural") +
  tm_graticules(ticks = FALSE) +
  tm_layout(frame=FALSE)

tmap_mode(current.mode)

```

---

tm\_group

*Layer group control*


---

## Description

Controls the layer groups in interactive maps (view mode): the layer control box (radio buttons or check boxes) and at which zoom levels the layers are displayed at.

## Usage

```
tm_group(name, control = NA, zoom_levels = NA)
```

## Arguments

<b>name</b>	group name that corresponds with the group name specified in the layer functions (e.g. <code>tm_polygons()</code> )
<b>control</b>	The group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: <code>"radio"</code> for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), <code>"check"</code> for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and <code>"none"</code> for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).
<b>zoom_levels</b>	The zoom levels at which the group is displays at. When specified <b>control</b> will be set to <code>"none"</code> .



---

tm_iso	<i>Map layer: iso (contour)</i>
--------	---------------------------------

---

### Description

Map layer that draws iso (contour) lines. Stack of `tm_lines()` and `tm_labels_highlighted`.

### Usage

```
tm_iso(
  col = tm_const(),
  text = tm_vars(x = 1),
  ...,
  options_lines = opt_tm_lines(),
  options_labels = opt_tm_labels()
)
```

### Arguments

col	Visual variable that determines the color. See details.
text	Visual variable that determines the text. See details.
...	passed on to <code>tm_lines()</code> and <code>tm_labels_highlighted()</code> . For the text color and alpha transparency of the text labels, please use <code>text_col</code> and <code>text_alpha</code> instead of <code>col</code> and <code>col_alpha</code> .
options_lines	The options for <code>tm_lines()</code>
options_labels	The options for <code>tm_labels_highlighted()</code>

---

tm_legend	<i>Legend</i>
-----------	---------------

---

### Description

Legend specification

### Usage

```
tm_legend(
  title,
  show,
  orientation,
  design,
  reverse,
  na.show,
```

```
position,  
width,  
height,  
stack,  
z,  
group.frame,  
resize_as_group,  
title.color,  
title.size,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.align,  
text.color,  
text.size,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
format,  
frame,  
frame.lwd,  
frame.r,  
bg.color,  
bg.alpha,  
absolute_fontsize,  
item.height,  
item.width,  
item.space,  
item.na.height,  
item.na.width,  
item.na.space,  
item.shape,  
ticks,  
ticks.disable.na,  
ticks.col,  
ticks.lwd,  
margins,  
item_text.margin,  
...  
)  
  
tm_legend_hide()  
  
tm_legend_combine(variable)  
  
tm_legend_bivariate(  
  xlab,
```

```

    ylab,
    xlab.color,
    xlab.size,
    xlab.fontface,
    xlab.fontfamily,
    xlab.alpha,
    xlab.padding,
    xlab.align,
    ylab.color,
    ylab.size,
    ylab.fontface,
    ylab.fontfamily,
    ylab.alpha,
    ylab.padding,
    ylab.align,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>title</code>	Legend title
<code>show</code>	Show legend?
<code>orientation</code>	Orientation of the legend: "portrait" or "landscape"
<code>design</code>	Legend design "standard". No other designs implemented yet.
<code>reverse</code>	Should the legend be reversed?
<code>na.show</code>	Show NA values in legend?
<code>position</code>	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
<code>width</code>	Width of the legend. Units are 'text line heights'. In case a negative number is specified, the units are (approximate) pixels. The relation between these two is configured via the option <code>absolute_fontsize</code> .
<code>height</code>	Height of the legend. Units are 'text line heights'. In case a negative number is specified, the units are (approximate) pixels. The relation between these two is configured via the option <code>absolute_fontsize</code> .
<code>stack</code>	stack
<code>z</code>	z
<code>group.frame</code>	group.frame
<code>resize_as_group</code>	resize_as_group
<code>title.color</code>	The color of the title of the legend.
<code>title.size</code>	The size of the title of the legend.
<code>title.fontface</code>	The font face of the title of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.

<code>title.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the title of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>title.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.
<code>title.padding</code>	The padding of the title of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>title.align</code>	The align of the title of the legend.
<code>text.color</code>	The color of the text of the legend.
<code>text.size</code>	The size of the text of the legend.
<code>text.fontface</code>	The font face of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>text.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the text of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>text.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.
<code>format</code>	Not used anymore: use the format argument of the <code>tm_scale_*()</code> functions instead.
<code>frame</code>	frame
<code>frame.lwd</code>	frame line width
<code>frame.r</code>	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
<code>bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the legend.
<code>bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.
<code>absolute_fontsize</code>	The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions
<code>item.height</code>	The height of the item of the legend.
<code>item.width</code>	The width of the item of the legend.
<code>item.space</code>	The space of the item of the legend. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>item.na.height</code>	The height of the na item of the legend.
<code>item.na.width</code>	The width of the na item of the legend.
<code>item.na.space</code>	The space of the na item of the legend. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>item.shape</code>	The shape of the item of the legend.
<code>ticks</code>	List of vectors of size 2 that determines the horizontal tick mark lines (for portrait legends). The values are the y-values of begin and endpoint of each tick mark.
<code>ticks.disable.na</code>	Remove ticks for NA values
<code>ticks.col</code>	The color of the ticks of the legend.

<code>ticks.lwd</code>	The line width of the ticks of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'lwd'</code> .
<code>margins</code>	The margins of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>item_text.margin</code>	The margin of the space between item and text of the legend.
<code>...</code>	visual values, e.g. <code>col</code> , <code>fill</code> , <code>lwd</code> , can be specified. If so, they overrule the default visual values, which are determined by the drawn map objects (e.g. polygons)
<code>variable</code>	visual (or transformation) variable to combine the legend with: e.g. <code>"fill"</code> or <code>"size"</code>
<code>xlab</code>	label for the x dimension (rows)
<code>ylab</code>	label for the y dimension (columns)
<code>xlab.color</code>	The color of the xlab of the legend.
<code>xlab.size</code>	The size of the xlab of the legend.
<code>xlab.fontface</code>	The font face of the xlab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'font'</code> .
<code>xlab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the xlab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'family'</code> .
<code>xlab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.
<code>xlab.padding</code>	The padding of the xlab of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>xlab.align</code>	The align of the xlab of the legend.
<code>ylab.color</code>	The color of the ylab of the legend.
<code>ylab.size</code>	The size of the ylab of the legend.
<code>ylab.fontface</code>	The font face of the ylab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'font'</code> .
<code>ylab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the ylab of the legend. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'family'</code> .
<code>ylab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.
<code>ylab.padding</code>	The padding of the ylab of the legend. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>ylab.align</code>	The align of the ylab of the legend.

## Value

A `tm_legend` component

**Examples**

```
# Example using different settings from tm_legend()

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    fill = "HPI",
    fill.legend = tm_legend(
      title = "Home Price Index",
      design = "standard",
      title.color = "orange",
      bg.color = "purple",
      show = TRUE
    ),
    id = "name",
    # Format the labels using dollar sign
    fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      label.format = function(x) format(x, big.mark = " ")
    )
  )
```

---

**tm\_lines***Map layer: lines*

---

**Description**

Map layer that draws lines. Supported visual variables are: `col` (the color), `lwd` (line width), `lty` (line type), and `col_alpha` (color alpha transparency).

**Usage**

```
tm_lines(
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lty.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
```

```

col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col_alpha.free = NA,
linejoin = "round",
lineend = "round",
plot.order = tm_plot_order("lwd", reverse = TRUE, na.order = "bottom"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
popup.vars = NA,
popup.format = list(),
hover = NA,
id = "",
options = opt_tm_lines(),
...
)

opt_tm_lines(lines.only = "ifany")

```

### Arguments

**col**, **col.scale**, **col.legend**, **col.chart**, **col.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

**lwd**, **lwd.scale**, **lwd.legend**, **lwd.chart**, **lwd.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.

**lty**, **lty.scale**, **lty.legend**, **lty.chart**, **lty.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.

**col\_alpha**, **col\_alpha.scale**, **col\_alpha.legend**, **col\_alpha.chart**,  
**col\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.

**linejoin**, **lineend**  
 line join and line end. See [gpar\(\)](#) for details.

**plot.order**  
 Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See [tm\\_plot\\_order\(\)](#) for details.

**zindex**  
 Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The **zindex** numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.

**group**  
 Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see **group.control**)

**group.control**  
 In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: **"radio"** for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), **"check"** for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and **"none"** for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

**popup.vars**  
 names of data variables that are shown in the popups in **"view"** mode. Set **popup.vars** to **TRUE** to show all variables in the shape object. Set **popup.vars** to **FALSE** to disable popups. Set **popup.vars** to a character vector of variable names to those those variables in the popups. The default (**NA**) depends on whether visual variables (e.g.**fill**) are used. If

	so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown.
<code>popup.format</code>	list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument <code>legend.format</code> for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of <code>popup.vars</code> . Also, a (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable.
<code>hover</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to <code>FALSE</code> to disable hover labels. By default <code>FALSE</code> , unless <code>id</code> is specified. In that case, it is set to <code>id</code> ,
<code>id</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.
<code>options</code>	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>lines.only</code>	should only line geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted, or also other geometry types (like polygons)? By default "ifany", which means <code>TRUE</code> in case a geometry collection is specified.

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*()` functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend`. . See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.



## Examples

```
tm_shape(World_rivers) +
  tm_lines(lwd = "strokewd",
           lwd.scale = tm_scale_asis(values.scale = 0.2, value.neutral = 2),
           col = "scalerank",
           col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"))

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_lines(col = "continent",
           col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"),
           lty = "continent",
           lwd = 1.5,
           lty.legend = tm_legend_combine("col"))
```

---

 tm\_logo

*Map component: logo*


---

## Description

Map component that adds a logo.

## Usage

```
tm_logo(
  file,
  height,
  margins,
  between_margin,
  stack,
  position,
  frame,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  group.frame,
  resize_as_group,
  z
)
```

## Arguments

<b>file</b>	either a filename or url of a png image. If multiple files/urls are provided with a character vector, the logos are placed near each other. To specify logos for small multiples use a list of character values/vectors. In order to stack logos vertically, multiple <code>tm_logo</code> elements can be stacked.
<b>height</b>	height of the logo in number of text line heights. The width is scaled based the height and the aspect ratio of the logo. If multiple logos are specified by a vector or list, the heights can be specified accordingly.

<code>margins</code>	<code>margins</code>
<code>between_margin</code>	Margin between
<code>stack</code>	<code>stack</code>
<code>position</code>	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
<code>frame</code>	<code>frame</code>
<code>frame.lwd</code>	frame line width
<code>frame.r</code>	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
<code>group.frame</code>	<code>group.frame</code>
<code>resize_as_group</code>	<code>resize_as_group</code>
<code>z</code>	<code>z</code>

### Examples

```
data(World)

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons("HPI", fill.scale = tm_scale_intervals(values = "RdYlGn")) +
  tm_logo(c("https://www.r-project.org/logo/Rlogo.png",
            system.file("img/tmap.png", package="tmap"))) +
  tm_logo("http://blog.kulikulifoods.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/10/logo.png",
          height=5, position = c("left", "top")) +
  tm_format("World")
```

---

<code>tm_minimap</code>	<i>Map component: minimap</i>
-------------------------	-------------------------------

---

### Description

Map component that adds a [minimap](#) in view mode.

### Usage

```
tm_minimap(server, toggle, stack, position, z, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>server</code>	name of the provider or an URL (see <a href="#">tm_tiles</a> ). By default, it shows the same map as the basemap, and moreover, it will automatically change when the user switches basemaps. Note the latter does not happen when <code>server</code> is specified.
<code>toggle</code>	should the minimap have a button to minimise it? By default TRUE.
<code>stack</code>	<code>stack</code>

<code>position</code>	position
<code>z</code>	z
<code>...</code>	Arguments passed on to <code>leaflet::addMiniMap</code>
<code>map</code>	a map widget object
<code>width</code>	The width of the minimap in pixels. Defaults to 150.
<code>height</code>	The height of the minimap in pixels. Defaults to 150.
<code>collapsedWidth</code>	The width of the toggle marker and the minimap when collapsed, in pixels. Defaults to 19.
<code>collapsedHeight</code>	The height of the toggle marker and the minimap when collapsed, in pixels. Defaults to 19.
<code>zoomLevelOffset</code>	The offset applied to the zoom in the minimap compared to the zoom of the main map. Can be positive or negative, defaults to -5.
<code>zoomLevelFixed</code>	Overrides the offset to apply a fixed zoom level to the minimap regardless of the main map zoom. Set it to any valid zoom level, if unset <code>zoomLevelOffset</code> is used instead.
<code>centerFixed</code>	Applies a fixed position to the minimap regardless of the main map's view / position. Prevents panning the minimap, but does allow zooming (both in the minimap and the main map). If the minimap is zoomed, it will always zoom around the <code>centerFixed</code> point. You can pass in a <code>LatLng</code> -equivalent object. Defaults to false.
<code>zoomAnimation</code>	Sets whether the minimap should have an animated zoom. (Will cause it to lag a bit after the movement of the main map.) Defaults to false.
<code>toggleDisplay</code>	Sets whether the minimap should have a button to minimise it. Defaults to false.
<code>autoToggleDisplay</code>	Sets whether the minimap should hide automatically, if the parent map bounds does not fit within the minimap bounds. Especially useful when 'zoomLevelFixed' is set.
<code>minimized</code>	Sets whether the minimap should start in a minimized position.
<code>aimingRectOptions</code>	Sets the style of the aiming rectangle by passing in a <code>Path.Options</code> ( <a href="https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-options">https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-options</a> ) object. (Clickable will always be overridden and set to false.)
<code>shadowRectOptions</code>	Sets the style of the aiming shadow rectangle by passing in a <code>Path.Options</code> ( <a href="https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-option">https://web.archive.org/web/20220702182250/https://leafletjs.com/reference-1.3.4.html#path-option</a> ) object. (Clickable will always be overridden and set to false.)
<code>strings</code>	Overrides the default strings allowing for translation.
<code>tiles</code>	URL for tiles or one of the pre-defined providers.
<code>mapOptions</code>	Sets Leaflet options for the <code>MiniMap</code> map. It does not override the <code>MiniMap</code> default map options but extends them.

---

`tm_mouse_coordinates` *Map component: mouse coordinates*

---

### Description

Map component that adds mouse coordinates

### Usage

```
tm_mouse_coordinates(stack, position, z)
```

### Arguments

<code>stack</code>	stack
<code>position</code>	position
<code>z</code>	z

---

`tm_options` *tmap options*

---

### Description

tmap options

### Usage

```
tm_options(
  crs,
  facet.max,
  facet.flip,
  free.scales,
  raster.max_cells,
  raster.warp,
  show.messages,
  show.warnings,
  output.format,
  output.size,
  output.dpi,
  animation.dpi,
  value.const,
  value.na,
  value.null,
  value.blank,
  values.var,
  values.range,
```

```
value.neutral,  
values.scale,  
scales.var,  
scale.misc.args,  
continuous.nclass_per_legend_break,  
continuous.nclasses,  
label.format,  
label.na,  
scale,  
asp,  
bg.color,  
outer.bg.color,  
frame,  
frame.lwd,  
frame.r,  
frame.double_line,  
outer.margins,  
inner.margins,  
inner.margins.extra,  
meta.margins,  
meta.auto_margins,  
between_margin,  
panel.margin,  
component.offset,  
component.stack_margin,  
grid.mark.height,  
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,  
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,
```

```
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,  
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.autoscale,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.stack,  
legend.group.frame,  
legend.resize_as_group,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,  
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,  
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,  
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,
```

```
legend.only,  
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,  
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.stack,  
chart.group.frame,  
chart.resize_as_group,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,  
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,  
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.bg.color,  
title.bg.alpha,
```

```
title.padding,  
title.frame,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.stack,  
title.position,  
title.width,  
title.group.frame,  
title.resize_as_group,  
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.bg.color,  
credits.bg.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.frame,  
credits.frame.lwd,  
credits.frame.r,  
credits.stack,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
credits.group.frame,  
credits.resize_as_group,  
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.bg.color,  
compass.bg.alpha,  
compass.margins,  
compass.stack,  
compass.position,  
compass.frame,  
compass.frame.lwd,  
compass.frame.r,  
compass.group.frame,  
compass.resize_as_group,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,
```



```
logo.between_margin,  
logo.stack,  
logo.position,  
logo.frame,  
logo.frame.lwd,  
logo.frame.r,  
logo.group.frame,  
logo.resize_as_group,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.text.size,  
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.bg.color,  
scalebar.bg.alpha,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.stack,  
scalebar.position,  
scalebar.frame,  
scalebar.frame.lwd,  
scalebar.frame.r,  
scalebar.group.frame,  
scalebar.resize_as_group,  
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,  
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,  
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,
```

```
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.stack,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
mouse_coordinates.show,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.stack,  
minimap.position,  
minimap.show,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,  
panel.label.color,  
panel.label.fontface,  
panel.label.fontfamily,  
panel.label.alpha,  
panel.label.bg.color,  
panel.label.frame,  
panel.label.frame.lwd,  
panel.label.frame.r,  
panel.label.height,  
panel.label.rot,  
bbox,  
qtm.scalebar,  
qtm.minimap,  
qtm.mouse_coordinates,  
earth_boundary,  
earth_boundary.color,  
earth_boundary.lwd,  
earth_datum,  
space.color,  
check_and_fix,  
basemap.show,  
basemap.server,  
basemap.alpha,  
basemap.zoom,  
tiles.show,  
tiles.server,  
tiles.alpha,  
tiles.zoom,  
attr.color,  
crs_extra,  
crs_global,  
title = NULL,  
main.title = NULL,  
main.title.size = NULL,  
main.title.color = NULL,
```

```

    main.title.fontface = NULL,
    main.title.fontfamily = NULL,
    main.title.position = NULL,
    fontface = NULL,
    fontfamily = NULL,
    style,
    ...
)

```

## Arguments

<code>crs</code>	Map crs (see <code>tm_shape()</code> ). NA means the crs is specified in <code>tm_shape()</code> . The crs that is used by the transformation functions is defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> .
<code>facet.max</code>	Maximum number of facets
<code>facet.flip</code>	Should facets be flipped (in case of facet wrap)? This can also be set via <code>tm_facets_flip()</code>
<code>free.scales</code>	For backward compatibility: if this value is set, it will be used to impute the free arguments in the layer functions
<code>raster.max_cells</code>	Maximum number of raster grid cells. Can be mode specific <code>c(plot = 3000, view = 1000, 1000)</code> (the last value is the fall back default)
<code>raster.warp</code>	Should rasters be warped or transformed in case a different projection (crs) is used? Warping creates a new regular raster in the target crs, whereas transforming creates a (usually non-regular) raster in the target crs. The former is lossy, but much faster and is therefore the default. When a different projection (crs) is used, a (usually) regular raster will be
<code>show.messages</code>	Show messages?
<code>show.warnings</code>	Show warnings?
<code>output.format</code>	Output format
<code>output.size</code>	Output size
<code>output.dpi</code>	Output dpi
<code>animation.dpi</code>	Output dpi for animations
<code>value.const</code>	Default visual value constants e.g. the default fill color for <code>tm_shape(World)</code> + <code>tm_polygons()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.na</code>	Default visual values that are used to visualize NA data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.null</code>	Default visual values that are used to visualize null (out-of-scope) data values. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.blank</code>	Default visual values that correspond to blank. For color these are "#00000000" meaning transparent. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>values.var</code>	Default values when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.

<code>values.range</code>	Default range for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>value.neutral</code>	Default values for when a data variable to mapped to a visual variable, e.g. a color palette. A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>values.scale</code>	Default scales (as in object sizes) for values. See <code>values.range</code> of <code>tm_scale_categorical()</code> . A list is required with per visual variable a value.
<code>scales.var</code>	Default scale functions per visual variable and type of data variable. A list is required with per visual variable per data type.
<code>scale.misc.args</code>	Default values of scale function-specific arguments. A list is required with per scale function and optional per visual variable.
<code>continuous.nclass_per_legend_break</code>	The number of continuous legend breaks within one 'unit' (label). The default value is 50.
<code>continuous.nclasses</code>	the number of classes of a continuous scale. Should be odd. The default value is 101.
<code>label.format</code>	Format for the labels (was <code>legend.format</code> in tmap v3).
<code>label.na</code>	Default label for missing values.
<code>scale</code>	Overall scale of the map
<code>asp</code>	Aspect ratio of each map. When <code>asp</code> is set to <code>NA</code> (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows.
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color of the map.
<code>outer.bg.color</code>	Background color of map outside the frame.
<code>frame</code>	Overall frame of the map
<code>frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame.
<code>frame.double_line</code>	The double line of the frame. <code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>outer.margins</code>	The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>inner.margins</code>	The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>inner.margins.extra</code>	The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.
<code>meta.margins</code>	The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

<code>meta.auto_margins</code>	The <code>auto_margins</code> of the meta.
<code>between_margin</code>	Margin between the map.
<code>panel.margin</code>	The margin of the panel.
<code>component.offset</code>	The offset of the component.
<code>component.stack_margin</code>	The <code>stack_margin</code> of the component.
<code>grid.mark.height</code>	The height of the mark of the grid.
<code>xylab.height</code>	The height of the xylab.
<code>coords.height</code>	The height of the coords.
<code>xlab.show</code>	The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>xlab.text</code>	The text of the xlab.
<code>xlab.size</code>	The size of the xlab.
<code>xlab.color</code>	The color of the xlab.
<code>xlab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the xlab.
<code>xlab.space</code>	The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>xlab.fontface</code>	The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>xlab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>xlab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the xlab.
<code>xlab.side</code>	The side of the xlab.
<code>ylab.show</code>	The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>ylab.text</code>	The text of the ylab.
<code>ylab.size</code>	The size of the ylab.
<code>ylab.color</code>	The color of the ylab.
<code>ylab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the ylab.
<code>ylab.space</code>	The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>ylab.fontface</code>	The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>ylab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>ylab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the ylab.
<code>ylab.side</code>	The side of the ylab.
<code>panel.type</code>	The type of the panel.
<code>panel.wrap.pos</code>	The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".

<code>panel.xtab.pos</code>	The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom")
<code>unit</code>	Unit of the coordinate
<code>color.sepia_intensity</code>	The sepia_intensity of the color.
<code>color.saturation</code>	The saturation of the color.
<code>color_vision_deficiency_sim</code>	'Color vision deficiency simulation
<code>text.fontface</code>	The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>text.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>text.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the text.
<code>component.position</code>	The position of the component. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>component.autoscale</code>	The autoscale of the component.
<code>legend.show</code>	The visibility of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>legend.design</code>	The design of the legend.
<code>legend.orientation</code>	The orientation of the legend.
<code>legend.position</code>	The position of the legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>legend.width</code>	The width of the legend.
<code>legend.height</code>	The height of the legend.
<code>legend.stack</code>	The stack of the legend.
<code>legend.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the legend.
<code>legend.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the legend.
<code>legend.reverse</code>	The reverse of the legend.
<code>legend.na.show</code>	The visibility of the na of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>legend.title.color</code>	The color of the title of the legend.
<code>legend.title.size</code>	The size of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.

`legend.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.text.color`  
The color of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.size`  
The size of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.

`legend.frame` The frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`legend.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.

`legend.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the legend.

`legend.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.

`legend.only` The only of the legend.

`legend.absolute_fontsize`  
The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions

`legend.settings.standard.portrait`  
The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.

`legend.settings.standard.landscape`  
The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.

`chart.show` The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.plot.axis.x`  
The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.plot.axis.y`  
The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.position`  
The position of the chart. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`chart.width` The width of the chart.

`chart.height` The height of the chart.

`chart.stack` The stack of the chart.

`chart.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the chart.

`chart.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the chart.

`chart.reverse` The reverse of the chart.

`chart.na.show` The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.title.color`  
The color of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.size`  
The size of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.

`chart.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the chart.



`chart.xlab.fontface` The font face of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.xlab.fontfamily` The font family of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.xlab.alpha` The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.color` The color of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.size` The size of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.fontface` The font face of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.ylab.fontfamily` The font family of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.ylab.alpha` The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.text.color` The color of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.size` The size of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.fontface` The font face of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.text.fontfamily` The font family of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.text.alpha` The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.

`chart.frame` The frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.lwd` The line width of the frame of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`chart.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.

`chart.bg.color` The color of the bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.alpha` The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.

`chart.object.color` The color of the object of the chart.

`title.size` The size of the title.

`title.color` The color of the title.

`title.fontface` The font face of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`title.fontfamily` The font family of the title. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

<code>title.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the title.
<code>title.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the title.
<code>title.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the title.
<code>title.padding</code>	The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>title.frame</code>	The frame of the title.
<code>title.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>title.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the title.
<code>title.stack</code>	The stack of the title.
<code>title.position</code>	The position of the title. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>title.width</code>	The width of the title.
<code>title.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the title.
<code>title.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the title.
<code>credits.size</code>	The size of the credits.
<code>credits.color</code>	The color of the credits.
<code>credits.fontface</code>	The font face of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>credits.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>credits.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the credits.
<code>credits.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the credits.
<code>credits.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the credits.
<code>credits.padding</code>	The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>credits.frame</code>	The frame of the credits.
<code>credits.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>credits.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the credits.
<code>credits.stack</code>	The stack of the credits.

`credits.position`  
The position of the credits. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`credits.width` The width of the credits.

`credits.height`  
The height of the credits.

`credits.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the credits.

`credits.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the credits.

`compass.north` The north of the compass.

`compass.type` The type of the compass.

`compass.text.size`  
The size of the text of the compass.

`compass.size` The size of the compass.

`compass.show.labels`  
The labels of the show of the compass.

`compass.cardinal.directions`  
The directions of the cardinal of the compass.

`compass.text.color`  
The color of the text of the compass.

`compass.color.dark`  
The dark of the color of the compass.

`compass.color.light`  
The light of the color of the compass.

`compass.lwd` The line width of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

`compass.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the compass.

`compass.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the compass.

`compass.margins`  
The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

`compass.stack` The stack of the compass.

`compass.position`  
The position of the compass. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`compass.frame` The frame of the compass.

`compass.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

<code>compass.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the compass.
<code>compass.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the compass.
<code>compass.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the compass.
<code>logo.height</code>	The height of the logo.
<code>logo.margins</code>	The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>logo.between_margin</code>	The <code>between_margin</code> of the logo.
<code>logo.stack</code>	The stack of the logo.
<code>logo.position</code>	The position of the logo. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>logo.frame</code>	The frame of the logo.
<code>logo.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the logo. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>logo.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the logo.
<code>logo.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the logo.
<code>logo.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the logo.
<code>scalebar.breaks</code>	The break values of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.width</code>	The width of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.text.size</code>	The size of the text of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.text.color</code>	The color of the text of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.color.dark</code>	The dark of the color of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.color.light</code>	The light of the color of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.lwd</code>	The line width of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>scalebar.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.size</code>	The size of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.margins</code>	The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

<code>scalebar.stack</code>	The stack of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.position</code>	The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>scalebar.frame</code>	The frame of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>scalebar.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the scalebar.
<code>grid.show</code>	The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>grid.labels.pos</code>	The pos of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.x</code>	The x of the grid.
<code>grid.y</code>	The y of the grid.
<code>grid.n.x</code>	The x of the n of the grid.
<code>grid.n.y</code>	The y of the n of the grid.
<code>grid.crs</code>	The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.
<code>grid.col</code>	The color of the grid.
<code>grid.lwd</code>	The line width of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>grid.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.show</code>	The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>grid.labels.size</code>	The size of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.col</code>	The color of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.rot</code>	The rot of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.format</code>	The format of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.cardinal</code>	The cardinal of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.margin.x</code>	The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.margin.y</code>	The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.x` The x of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.y` The y of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.inside_frame` The `inside_frame` of the labels of the grid.

`grid.ticks` The ticks of the grid.

`grid.lines` The lines of the grid.

`grid.ndiscr` The `ndiscr` of the grid.

`mouse_coordinates.stack` The stack of the `mouse_coordinates`.

`mouse_coordinates.position` The position of the `mouse_coordinates`. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`mouse_coordinates.show` The visibility of the `mouse_coordinates`. `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

`minimap.server` The server of the minimap.

`minimap.toggle` The toggle of the minimap.

`minimap.stack` The stack of the minimap.

`minimap.position` The position of the minimap. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`minimap.show` The visibility of the minimap. `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

`panel.show` The visibility of the panel. `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

`panel.labels` The labels of the panel.

`panel.label.size` The size of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.color` The color of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.fontface` The font face of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option `'font'`.

`panel.label.fontfamily` The font family of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option `'family'`.

`panel.label.alpha` The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.bg.color` The color of the bg of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.frame` The frame of the label of the panel.

<code>panel.label.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>panel.label.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.height</code>	The height of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.rot</code>	The rot of the label of the panel.
<code>bbox</code>	Bounding box of the map (only used if <code>shp</code> is the main shape (see <code>is.main</code> ))
<code>qtm.scalebar</code>	The scalebar of the qtm.
<code>qtm.minimap</code>	The minimap of the qtm.
<code>qtm.mouse_coordinates</code>	The <code>mouse_coordinates</code> of the qtm.
<code>earth_boundary</code>	The earth boundary
<code>earth_boundary.color</code>	The color of the <code>earth_boundary</code> .
<code>earth_boundary.lwd</code>	The line width of the <code>earth_boundary</code> . See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>earth_datum</code>	Earth datum
<code>space.color</code>	The color of the space.
<code>check_and_fix</code>	Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile
<code>basemap.show</code>	The visibility of the basemap. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>basemap.server</code>	The server of the basemap.
<code>basemap.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the basemap.
<code>basemap.zoom</code>	The zoom of the basemap.
<code>tiles.show</code>	The visibility of the tiles. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>tiles.server</code>	The server of the tiles.
<code>tiles.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the tiles.
<code>tiles.zoom</code>	The zoom of the tiles.
<code>attr.color</code>	The color of the attr.
<code>crs_extra</code>	Only used internally (work in progress)
<code>crs_global</code>	The used crs for world maps
<code>title</code>	deprecated See <code>tm_title()</code>
<code>main.title</code>	deprecated See <code>tm_title()</code>
<code>main.title.size</code> , <code>main.title.color</code> , <code>main.title.fontface</code> , <code>main.title.fontfamily</code> , <code>main.title.position</code>	deprecated. Use the <code>title.</code> options instead.
<code>fontface</code> , <code>fontfamily</code>	renamed to <code>text.fontface</code> and <code>text.fontfamily</code>

<code>style</code>	style see <code>tm_style()</code>
<code>...</code>	List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)

---

<code>tm_place_legends_right</code>	<i>tmap layout: helper functions</i>
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Description

tmap layout: helper functions

### Usage

```
tm_place_legends_right(width = NA)
tm_place_legends_left(width = NA)
tm_place_legends_bottom(height = NA)
tm_place_legends_top(height = NA)
tm_place_legends_inside(pos.h = NULL, pos.v = NULL)
tm_extra_innner_margin(left = 0, right = 0, top = 0, bottom = 0)
```

### Arguments

<code>width</code>	width
<code>height</code>	height
<code>pos.h, pos.v</code>	position (horizontal and vertical)
<code>left, right, top, bottom</code>	extra margins

---

<code>tm_plot</code>	<i>Plot mode options</i>
----------------------	--------------------------

---

### Description

Plot mode options. This option is specific to the plot mode.

### Usage

```
tm_plot(use_gradient)
```

### Arguments

<code>use_gradient</code>	Use gradient fill using <a href="#">linearGradient()</a>
---------------------------	--



---

tm_plot_order	<i>Determine plotting order of features</i>
---------------	---

---

## Description

Determine plotting order of features.

## Usage

```
tm_plot_order(  
  aes,  
  reverse = TRUE,  
  na.order = c("mix", "bottom", "top"),  
  null.order = c("bottom", "mix", "top"),  
  null.below.na = TRUE  
)
```

## Arguments

<b>aes</b>	Visual variable for which the values determine the plotting order. Example: bubble map where the "size" aesthetic is used. A data variable (say population) is mapped via a continuous scale ( <code>tm_scale_continuous()</code> ) to bubble sizes. The bubbles are plotted in order of size. How is determined by the other arguments. Use "DATA" to keep the same order as in the data. Another special value are "AREA" and "LENGTH" which are preserved for polygons and lines respectively: rather than a data variable the polygon area / line lengths determines the plotting order.
<b>reverse</b>	Logical that determines whether the visual values are plotted in reversed order. The visual values (specified with tmap option "values.var") are by default reversed, so plotted starting from the last value. In the bubble map example, this means that large bubbles are plotted first, hence at the bottom.
<b>na.order</b>	Where should features be plotted that have an NA value for (at least) one other aesthetic variable? In the (order) "mix", at the "bottom", or on "top"? In the bubble map example: if fill color is missing for some bubble, where should those bubbles be plotted?
<b>null.order</b>	Where should non-selected (aka null) features be plotted?
<b>null.below.na</b>	Should null features be plotted below NA features?

---

tm\_polygons

*Map layer: polygons*


---

## Description

Map layer that draws polygons. Supported visual variables are: `fill` (the fill color), `col` (the border color), `lwd` (line width), `lty` (line type), `fill_alpha` (fill color alpha transparency) and `col_alpha` (border color alpha transparency).

The family of `opt_*()` functions can be used to specify options in the different `tm_*()` functions.

## Usage

```
tm_polygons(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  linejoin = "round",
  lineend = "round",
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("lwd", reverse = TRUE, na.order = "bottom"),
```

```

    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    popup.vars = NA,
    popup.format = list(),
    hover = NA,
    id = "",
    options = opt_tm_polygons(),
    ...
)

tm_fill(...)

tm_borders(col = tm_const(), ...)

opt_tm_polygons(polygons.only = "ifany")

```

### Arguments

**fill**, **fill.scale**, **fill.legend**, **fill.chart**, **fill.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.

**col**, **col.scale**, **col.legend**, **col.chart**, **col.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

**lwd**, **lwd.scale**, **lwd.legend**, **lwd.chart**, **lwd.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.

**lty**, **lty.scale**, **lty.legend**, **lty.chart**, **lty.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.

**fill\_alpha**, **fill\_alpha.scale**, **fill\_alpha.chart**, **fill\_alpha.legend**,  
**fill\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details.

**col\_alpha**, **col\_alpha.scale**, **col\_alpha.legend**, **col\_alpha.chart**,  
**col\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.

**linejoin**, **lineend**  
 Line join and line end. See [gpar\(\)](#) for details.

**plot.order**  
 Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See [tm\\_plot\\_order\(\)](#) for details.

**zindex**  
 Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The **zindex** numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.

**group**  
 Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see **group.control**)

**group.control**  
 In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: **"radio"** for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), **"check"** for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and **"none"** for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

<code>popup.vars</code>	names of data variables that are shown in the popups in "view" mode. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to show all variables in the shape object. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to <code>FALSE</code> to disable popups. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to a character vector of variable names to those those variables in the popups. The default ( <code>NA</code> ) depends on whether visual variables (e.g. <code>fill</code> ) are used. If so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown.
<code>popup.format</code>	list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument <code>legend.format</code> for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of <code>popup.vars</code> . Also, a (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable.
<code>hover</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to <code>FALSE</code> to disable hover labels. By default <code>FALSE</code> , unless <code>id</code> is specified. In that case, it is set to <code>id</code> ,
<code>id</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.
<code>options</code> ...	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>polygons.only</code>	should only polygon geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means <code>TRUE</code> in case a geometry collection is specified.

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). See [vignette about visual variables](#).

Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`. See [vignette about facets](#).

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*()` functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`. See [vignette about scales](#).
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend`. . See [vignette about legends](#).
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`. See [vignette about charts](#).
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid

(`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## See Also

[https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/articles/examples\\_choro\\_World](https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/articles/examples_choro_World) and <https://r-tmap.github.io/tmap/articles/exam>

## Examples

```
# load Africa country data
data(World)
Africa = World[World$continent == "Africa", ]
Africa_border = sf::st_make_valid(sf::st_union(sf::st_buffer(Africa, 0.001))) # slow and ugly

# without specifications
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_polygons()
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_fill()
tm_shape(Africa_border) + tm_borders()

# specification with visual variable values
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "limegreen", col = "purple", lwd = 2, lty = "solid", col_alpha = 0.3) +
  tm_text("name", options = opt_tm_text(remove_overlap = TRUE)) +
tm_shape(Africa_border) +
  tm_borders("darkred", lwd = 3)

# specification with a data variable
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "income_grp", fill.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "-tol.muted"))

# continuous color scale with landscape legend
tm_shape(Africa) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "inequality",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = "-scico.roma"),
    fill.legend = tm_legend(
      title = "", orientation = "landscape",
      position = tm_pos_out("center", "bottom"), frame = FALSE
    ) +
tm_shape(Africa_border) +
  tm_borders(lwd = 2) +
tm_title("Inequality index", position = tm_pos_in("right", "TOP"), frame = FALSE) +
tm_layout(frame = FALSE)

# bivariate scale
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(tm_vars(c("inequality", "well_being"), multivariate = TRUE))
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
```

)

---

**tm\_pos***Set the position of map components*

---

## Description

Set the position of map components, such as legends, title, compass, scale bar, etc. `tm_pos()` is the function to position these components: `tm_pos_out()` places the components outside the map area, `tm_pos_in()` inside the map area, and `tm_pos_on_top()` on top of the map. Each `position` argument of a map layer or component should be specified with one of these functions. The functions `tm_pos_auto_out()` and `tm_pos_auto_in()` are used to set the components automatically, and should be used via `tmap_options()`. See Details how the positioning works.

## Usage

```
tm_pos(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

```
tm_pos_in(pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

```
tm_pos_out(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

```
tm_pos_on_top(pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

```
tm_pos_auto_out(cell.h, cell.v, pos.h, pos.v, align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

```
tm_pos_auto_in(align.h, align.v, just.h, just.v)
```

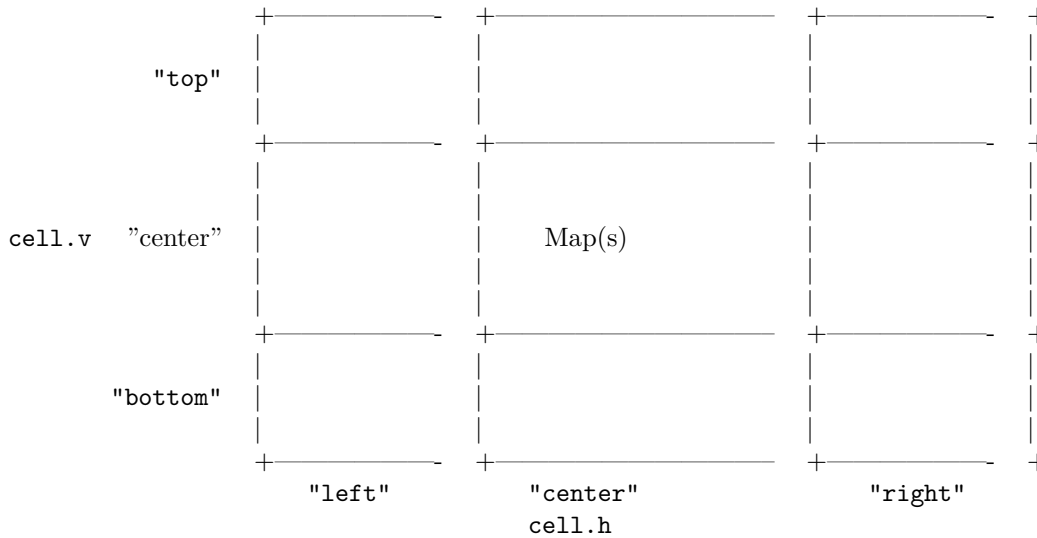
## Arguments

- `cell.h`, `cell.v` The plotting area is overlaid with a 3x3 grid, of which the middle grid cell is the map area. Components can be drawn into any cell. `cell.h` specifies the horizontal position (column) and can take values "left", "center", and "right". `cell.v` specifies the vertical position (row) and can take values "top", "center", and "bottom". See details for a graphical explanation.
- `pos.h`, `pos.v` The position of the component within the cell. The main options for `pos.h` are "left", "center", and "right". For `cell.v` these are "top", "center", and "bottom". These options can also be provided in upper case; in that case there is no offset (see the `tmap` option `component.offset`). Also numbers between 0 and 1 can be provided, which determine the position of the component inside the cell (with (0,0) being left bottom). The arguments `just.h` and `just.v` determine the justification point.

**align.h, align.v**

The alignment of the component in case multiple components are stacked. When they are stacked horizontally, **align.v** determines how components that are smaller in height than the available height (determined by the `outer.margins` if specified and otherwise by the highest component) are justified: "top", "center", or "bottom". Similarly, **align.h** determines how components are justified horizontally when they are stacked vertically: "left", "center", or "right".

**just.h, just.v** The justification of the components. Only used in case `pos.h` and `pos.v` are numbers.

**Details**

`tm_pos_in()` sets the position of the component(s) inside the maps area, which is equivalent to the center-center cell (in case there are facets, these are all drawn in this center-center cell).

`tm_pos_out()` sets the position of the component(s) outside the map.

`tm_pos_on_top()` is the same as `tm_pos_out`, but with the cell set to the center cell. It may therefore seem similar to `tm_pos_in()`, but with an essential difference: `tm_pos_in()` takes the map frame into account whereas `tm_pos_on_top()` does not. #' The amount of space that the top and bottom rows, and left and right columns occupy is determined by the `tm_layout()` arguments `meta.margins` and `meta.auto_margins`. The former sets the relative space of the bottom, left, top, and right side. In case these are set to `NA`, the space is set automatically based on 1) the maximum relative space specified by `meta.auto_margins` and 2) the presence and size of components in each cell. For instance, if there is one landscape oriented legend in the center-bottom cell, then the relative space of the bottom row is set to the height of that legend (given that it is smaller than the corresponding value of `meta.auto_margins`), while the other four sides are set to 0.

`tm_pos_auto_out()` is more complex: the `cell.h` and `cell.v` arguments should be set to one of the four corners. It does not mean that the components are drawn in a corner. The corner represents the sides of the map that the components are drawn. By default, legends are drawn either at the bottom or on the right-side of the map by default (see `tm_map_options("legend.position")`). Only when there are row- and column-wise legends and a general legend (using `tm_facets_grid()`), the general legend is drawn in the corner, but in practice this case will be rare.

The arguments `pos.h` and `pos.v` determine where the components are drawn within the cell. Again, with "left", "center", and "right" for `pos.h` and "top", "center", and "bottom" for `pos.v`. The values can also be specified in upper-case, which influences the offset with the cell borders, which is determined by tmap option `component.offset`. By default, there is a small offset when components are drawn inside and no offset when they are drawn outside or with upper-case.

`tm_pos_auto_in()` automatically determines `pos.h` and `pos.v` given the available space inside the map. This is similar to the default positioning in `tmap3`.

In case multiple components are draw in the same cell and the same position inside that cell, they are stacked (determined which the `stack` argument in the legend or component function). The `align.h` and `align.v` arguments determine how these components will be justified with each other.

Note that legends and components may be different for a facet row or column. This is the case when `tm_facets_grid()` or `tm_facets_stack()` are applied and when scales are set to free (with the `.free` argument of the map layer functions). In case a legends or components are draw row- or column wise, and the position of the legends (or components) is right next to the maps, these legends (or components) will be aligned with the maps.

---

tm\_raster

*Map layer: raster*

---

## Description

Map layer that draws rasters. Supported visual variable is: `col` (the color).

## Usage

```
tm_raster(
  col = tm_vars(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  zindex = NA,
```



```

    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_raster(),
    ...
)

opt_tm_raster(interpolate = FALSE)

```

## Arguments

<code>col</code> , <code>col.scale</code> , <code>col.legend</code> , <code>col.chart</code> , <code>col.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the color. See details.
<code>col_alpha</code> , <code>col_alpha.scale</code> , <code>col_alpha.legend</code> , <code>col_alpha.chart</code> , <code>col_alpha.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.
<code>zindex</code>	Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The <code>zindex</code> numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.
<code>group</code>	Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see <code>group.control</code> )
<code>group.control</code>	In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: <code>"radio"</code> for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), <code>"check"</code> for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and <code>"none"</code> for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).
<code>options</code>	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>interpolate</code>	Should the raster image be interpolated? Currently only applicable in view mode (passed on to <code>grid</code> )

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`.

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*`(`)` functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`.
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend`.
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`

- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## Examples

```
# load land data
data(land, World)

tm_shape(land) +
  tm_raster("cover")

tm_shape(land) +
  tm_raster("elevation", col.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = terrain.colors(9))) +
  tm_shape(World) +
  tm_borders()
```

---

tm\_rgb

*Map layer: rgb images*

---

## Description

Map layer that an rgb image.. The used (multivariate) visual variable is `col`, which should be specified with 3 or 4 variables for `tm_rgb()` and `tm_rgba()` respectively. The first three correspond to the red, green, and blue channels. The optional fourth is the alpha transparency channel.

## Usage

```
tm_rgb(
  col = tm_vars(n = 3, multivariate = TRUE),
  col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  options = opt_tm_rgb(),
```

```

    ...
  )

tm_rgba(
  col = tm_vars(n = 4, multivariate = TRUE),
  col.scale = tm_scale_rgba(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  options = opt_tm_rgb()
)

opt_tm_rgb(interpolate = FALSE, saturation = 1)

```

### Arguments

<code>col</code> , <code>col.scale</code> , <code>col.legend</code> , <code>col.chart</code> , <code>col.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the color. <code>col</code> is a multivariate variable, with 3 ( <code>tm_rgb</code> ) or 4 ( <code>tm_rgba</code> ) numeric data variables. These can be specified via <code>tm_vars()</code> with <code>multivariate = TRUE</code>
<code>col_alpha</code> , <code>col_alpha.scale</code> , <code>col_alpha.legend</code> , <code>col_alpha.chart</code> , <code>col_alpha.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.
<code>options</code>	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>interpolate</code>	Should the raster image be interpolated? Currently only applicable in view mode (passed on to <a href="#">grid</a> )
<code>saturation</code>	The saturation of the rgb.

### Examples

```

require(stars)
file = system.file("tif/L7_ETMs.tif", package = "stars")

L7 = stars::read_stars(file)

tm_shape(L7) +
  tm_rgb()

## Not run:
# the previous example was a shortcut of this call
tm_shape(L7) +
  tm_rgb(col = tm_vars("band", dimvalues = 1:3, multivariate = TRUE))

# alternative format: using a stars dimension instead of attributes
L7_alt = split(L7, "band")
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
  tm_rgb()

```

```

# with attribute names
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
  tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(c("X1", "X2", "X3"), multivariate = TRUE))

# with attribute indices
tm_shape(L7_alt) +
  tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(1:3, multivariate = TRUE))

if (requireNamespace("terra")) {
  L7_terra = terra::rast(file)

  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
    tm_rgb()

  # with layer names
  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
    tm_rgb(tm_vars(names(L7_terra)[1:3], multivariate = TRUE))

  # with layer indices
  tm_shape(L7_terra) +
    tm_rgb(col = tm_vars(1:3, multivariate = TRUE))
}

## End(Not run)

```

---

tm\_scale

*Scales: automatic scale*


---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale()` is a scale that is set automatically given by the data type (factor, numeric, and integer) and the visual variable. The tmap option `scales.var` contains information which scale is applied when.

## Usage

```
tm_scale(...)
```

## Arguments

... arguments passed on to the applied scale function `tm_scale_*`()

## See Also

[tm\\_scale\\_asis\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_ordinal\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_categorical\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_intervals\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_discrete\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_continuous\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_rank\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_continuous\\_log\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_continuous\\_log2\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_continuous\\_log10\(\)](#), [tm\\_scale\\_continuous\\_log1p\(\)](#),

```
tm_scale_continuous_sqrt(), tm_scale_continuous_pseudo_log(), tm_scale_rgb(),  
tm_scale_bivariate()
```

---

**tm\_scalebar***Map component: scale bar*

---

## Description

Map component that adds a scale bar.

## Usage

```
tm_scalebar(  
  breaks,  
  width,  
  text.size,  
  text.color,  
  color.dark,  
  color.light,  
  lwd,  
  position,  
  bg.color,  
  bg.alpha,  
  size = "deprecated",  
  stack,  
  frame,  
  frame.lwd,  
  frame.r,  
  margins,  
  z  
)
```

## Arguments

<code>breaks</code>	breaks
<code>width</code>	width of the scale bar. Units are number of text line heights, which is similar to the number of characters.
<code>text.size</code>	text size
<code>text.color</code>	text.color
<code>color.dark</code>	color.dark
<code>color.light</code>	color.light
<code>lwd</code>	linewidth
<code>position</code>	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color

<code>bg.alpha</code>	Background transparency
<code>size</code>	Deprecated (use <code>text.size</code> instead)
<code>stack</code>	stack
<code>frame</code>	frame
<code>frame.lwd</code>	frame line width
<code>frame.r</code>	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
<code>margins</code>	margins
<code>z</code>	z

---

<code>tm_scale_asis</code>	<i>Scales: as is</i>
----------------------------	----------------------

---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_asis()` is used to take data values as they are and use them as such for the visual variable.

## Usage

```
tm_scale_asis(values.scale = NA, value.neutral = NA, value.na = NA, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option " <code>value.na</code> " for defaults per visual variable.
<code>...</code>	Arguments caught (and not used) from the automatic function <code>tm_scale()</code>

## See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

tm\_scale\_bivariate     *Scales: bivariate scale*

---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_bivariate()` is used for `bivariate.scales`.

## Usage

```
tm_scale_bivariate(
  scale1 = tm_scale(),
  scale2 = tm_scale(),
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = 1,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA
)
```

## Arguments

- `scale1, scale2` two `tm_scale` objects. Currently, all `tm_scale_*()` functions are supported except `tm_scale_continuous()`.
- `values` (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. `fill` or `col` for `tm_polygons()`) this is a palette name from the `cols4all` package (see `cols4all::c4a()`) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. `size` for `tm_symbols()`) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. `shape` for `tm_symbols()`) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option `values.var` contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.
- `values.repeat` (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?
- `values.range` (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as `c(0, 1)`. For instance, when a grey scale is used for color (from black to white), `c(0, 1)` means that all colors are used, `0.25, 0.75` means that only colors from dark grey to light grey are used (more precisely

"grey25" to "grey75"), and 0, 0.5 means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option `values.range`.

<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option " <code>value.na</code> " for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option " <code>value.null</code> " for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values
<code>label.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values

**See Also**

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

`tm_scale_continuous` *Scales: continuous scale*

---

**Description**

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_continuous()` is used for continuous data. The functions `tm_scale_continuous_<x>()` use transformation functions `x`.

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_continuous(
  n = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  outliers.trunc = NULL,
  ticks = NULL,
```



```

    trans = NULL,
    midpoint = NULL,
    values = NA,
    values.repeat = FALSE,
    values.range = NA,
    values.scale = NA,
    value.na = NA,
    value.null = NA,
    value.neutral = NA,
    labels = NULL,
    label.na = NA,
    label.null = NA,
    label.format = list(),
    trans.args = list()
)

tm_scale_continuous_log(..., base = exp(1))

tm_scale_continuous_log2(...)

tm_scale_continuous_log10(...)

tm_scale_continuous_log1p(...)

tm_scale_continuous_sqrt(...)

tm_scale_continuous_pseudo_log(..., base = exp(1), sigma = 1)

```

### Arguments

<b>n</b>	Preferred number of tick labels. Only used if <b>ticks</b> is not specified
<b>limits</b>	Limits of the data values that are mapped to the continuous scale. When <b>NA</b> , the range of data values is taken. When only one value is provided, the range of data values with this provided value is taken. The default depends on the visual variable: it is 0 for all visual variables other than color when <b>tm_scale_continuous</b> is used. For the transformation scale functions, it is <b>NA</b> .
<b>outliers.trunc</b>	Should outliers be truncated? An outlier is a data value that is below or above the respectively lower and upper limit. A logical vector of two values is expected. The first and second value determines whether values lower than the lower limit respectively higher than the upper limit are truncated to the lower respectively upper limit. If <b>FALSE</b> (default), they are considered as missing values.
<b>ticks</b>	Tick values. If not specified, it is determined automatically with <b>n</b>
<b>trans</b>	Transformation function. One of <b>"identity"</b> (default), <b>"log"</b> , and <b>"log1p"</b> . Note: the base of the log scale is irrelevant, since the log transformed values are normalized before mapping to visual values.

<code>midpoint</code>	The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to NA, which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see <code>style</code> ) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette.
<code>values</code>	(generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <code>cols4all::c4a()</code> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <code>shape</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option <code>values.var</code> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.
<code>values.repeat</code>	(generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?
<code>values.range</code>	(generic scale argument) Range of the values, especially useful for color palettes. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option <code>values.range</code> .
<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values

label.null	(generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values
label.format	(generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to legend.format in tmap3)
trans.args	list of additional argument for the transformation (generic transformation arguments)
...	passed on to <code>tm_scale_continuous()</code>
base	base of logarithm
sigma	Scaling factor for the linear part of pseudo-log transformation.

**See Also**

`tm_scale()`

**Examples**

```
tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(
    fill = "HPI",
    fill.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values = "scico.roma", midpoint = 30))

tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(
    size = "pop1950",
    size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(
      values.scale = 1),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 1950", frame = FALSE))

tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_bubbles(
    size = "pop1950",
    size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(
      values.scale = 2,
      limits = c(0, 12e6),
      ticks = c(1e5, 3e5, 8e5, 4e6, 1e7),
      labels = c("0 - 200,000", "200,000 - 500,000", "500,000 - 1,000,000",
        "1,000,000 - 10,000,000", "10,000,000 or more"),
      outliers.trunc = c(TRUE, TRUE)),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 1950", frame = FALSE))
# Note that for this type of legend, we recommend tm_scale_intervals()
```

---

tm\_scale\_discrete      *Scales: discrete scale*

---

**Description**

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_discrete()` is used for discrete numerical data, such as integers.

**Usage**

```
tm_scale_discrete(
  ticks = NA,
  midpoint = NULL,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA,
  label.format = list()
)
```

**Arguments**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>ticks</b>         | Discrete values. If not specified, it is determined automatically: unique values are put on a discrete scale.  |
| <b>midpoint</b>      | The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to NA, which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see <b>style</b> ) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette. |
| <b>values</b>        | (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <b>fill</b> or <b>col</b> for <b>tm_polygons()</b> ) this is a palette name from the <b>cols4all</b> package (see <b>cols4all::c4a()</b> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <b>size</b> for <b>tm_symbols()</b> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <b>shape</b> for <b>tm_symbols()</b> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The <b>tmap</b> option <b>values.var</b> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.                               |
| <b>values.repeat</b> | (generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?  |
| <b>values.range</b>  | (generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <b>c(0, 1)</b> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <b>c(0, 1)</b> means that all colors are used, <b>0.25, 0.75</b> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <b>0, 0.5</b> means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this       |

is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option `values.range`.

<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option <code>"value.na"</code> for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option <code>"value.null"</code> for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values
<code>label.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values
<code>label.format</code>	(generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap3</code> )

### See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

`tm_scale_intervals`    *Scales: interval scale*

---

### Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_intervals()` is used for numerical data.

### Usage

```
tm_scale_intervals(
  n = 5,
  style = ifelse(is.null(breaks), "pretty", "fixed"),
  style.args = list(),
  breaks = NULL,
  interval.closure = "left",
```

```

midpoint = NULL,
as.count = FALSE,
values = NA,
values.repeat = FALSE,
values.range = NA,
values.scale = NA,
value.na = NA,
value.null = NA,
value.neutral = NA,
labels = NULL,
label.na = NA,
label.null = NA,
label.format = list()
)

```

### Arguments

<code>n</code>	Number of intervals. For some styles (see argument <code>style</code> below) it is the preferred number rather than the exact number.
<code>style</code>	Method to create intervals. Options are "cat", "fixed", "sd", "equal", "pretty", "quantile", "kmeans", "hclust", "bclust", "fisher", "jenks", "dpih", "headtails", and "log10_pretty". See the details in <code>classInt::classIntervals()</code> (extra arguments can be passed on via <code>style.args</code> ).
<code>style.args</code>	List of extra arguments passed on to <code>classInt::classIntervals()</code> .
<code>breaks</code>	Interval breaks (only used and required when <code>style = "fixed"</code> )
<code>interval.closure</code>	value that determines whether where the intervals are closed: "left" or "right". If <code>as.count = TRUE</code> , <code>interval.closure</code> is always set to "left".
<code>midpoint</code>	The data value that is interpreted as the midpoint. By default it is set to 0 if negative and positive values are present. Useful when values are diverging colors. In that case, the two sides of the color palette are assigned to negative respectively positive values. If all values are positive or all values are negative, then the midpoint is set to NA, which means that the value that corresponds to the middle color class (see <code>style</code> ) is mapped to the middle color. If it is specified for sequential color palettes (e.g. "Blues"), then this color palette will be treated as a diverging color palette.
<code>as.count</code>	Should the data variable be processed as a count variable? For instance, if <code>style = "pretty"</code> , <code>n = 2</code> , and the value range of the variable is 0 to 10, then the column classes for <code>as.count = TRUE</code> are 0; 1 to 5; 6 to 10 (note that 0 is regarded as an own category) whereas for <code>as.count = FALSE</code> they are 0 to 5; 5 to 10. Only applicable if <code>style</code> is "pretty", "fixed", or "log10_pretty". By default FALSE.
<code>values</code>	(generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <code>cols4all::c4a()</code> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols</code> )

these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpreted as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. `shape` for `tm_symbols`) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option `values.var` contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.

<code>values.repeat</code>	(generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?
<code>values.range</code>	(generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "gray25" to "gray75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle grey ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option <code>values.range</code> .
<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values
<code>label.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values
<code>label.format</code>	(generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap3</code> )

### See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

tm\_scale\_ordinal      *Scales: categorical and ordinal scale*

---

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The functions `tm_scale_categorical()` and `tm_scale_ordinal()` are used for categorical data. The only difference between these functions is that the former assumes unordered categories whereas the latter assumes ordered categories. For colors (the visual variable `fill` or `col`), different default color palettes are used (see the tmap option `values.var`).

## Usage

```
tm_scale_ordinal(  
  n.max = 30,  
  values = NA,  
  values.repeat = FALSE,  
  values.range = 1,  
  values.scale = NA,  
  value.na = NA,  
  value.null = NA,  
  value.neutral = NA,  
  levels = NULL,  
  levels.drop = FALSE,  
  labels = NULL,  
  label.na = NA,  
  label.null = NA,  
  label.format = list()  
)
```

```
tm_scale_categorical(  
  n.max = 30,  
  values = NA,  
  values.repeat = TRUE,  
  values.range = NA,  
  values.scale = NA,  
  value.na = NA,  
  value.null = NA,  
  value.neutral = NA,  
  levels = NULL,  
  levels.drop = FALSE,  
  labels = NULL,  
  label.na = NA,  
  label.null = NA,  
  label.format = list())
```



)

**Arguments**

<code>n.max</code>	Maximum number of categories (factor levels). In case there are more, they are grouped into <code>n.max</code> groups.
<code>values</code>	(generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. <code>fill</code> or <code>col</code> for <code>tm_polygons()</code> ) this is a palette name from the <code>cols4all</code> package (see <code>cols4all::c4a()</code> ) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. <code>size</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. <code>shape</code> for <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) these are a set of symbols, etc. The tmap option <code>values.var</code> contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.
<code>values.repeat</code>	(generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?
<code>values.range</code>	(generic scale argument) Range of the values. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0,1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("gray50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option <code>values.range</code> .
<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>levels</code>	Levels to show. Other values are treated as missing.
<code>levels.drop</code>	Should unused levels be dropped (and therefore are not assigned to a visual value and shown in the legend)?
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values

`label.null` (generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values  
`label.format` (generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to `legend.format` in `tmap3`)

### See Also

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

---

<code>tm_scale_rank</code>	<i>Scales: rank scale</i>
----------------------------	---------------------------

---

### Description

Scales in `tmap` are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_rank()` is used to rank numeric data.

### Usage

```
tm_scale_rank(
  n = NULL,
  ticks = NULL,
  values = NA,
  values.repeat = FALSE,
  values.range = NA,
  values.scale = NA,
  value.na = NA,
  value.null = NA,
  value.neutral = NA,
  labels = NULL,
  label.na = NA,
  label.null = NA,
  label.format = list(),
  unit = "rank"
)
```

### Arguments

`n` Preferred number of tick labels. Only used if `ticks` is not specified  
`ticks` Tick values. If not specified, it is determined automatically with `n`  
`values` (generic scale argument) The visual values. For colors (e.g. `fill` or `col` for `tm_polygons()`) this is a palette name from the `cols4all` package (see `cols4all::c4a()`) or vector of colors, for size (e.g. `size` for `tm_symbols()`) these are a set of sizes (if two values are specified they are interpret as range), for symbol shapes (e.g. `shape` for `tm_symbols()`) these are a set of symbols, etc. The `tmap` option `values.var` contains the default values per visual variable and in some cases also per data type.

<code>values.repeat</code>	(generic scale argument) Should the values be repeated in case there are more categories?
<code>values.range</code>	(generic scale argument) Range of the values, especially useful for color palettes. Vector of two numbers (both between 0 and 1) where the first determines the minimum and the second the maximum. Full range, which means that all values are used, is encoded as <code>c(0, 1)</code> . For instance, when a gray scale is used for color (from black to white), <code>c(0, 1)</code> means that all colors are used, <code>0.25, 0.75</code> means that only colors from dark gray to light gray are used (more precisely "grey25" to "grey75"), and <code>0, 0.5</code> means that only colors are used from black to middle gray ("grey50"). When only one number is specified, this is interpreted as the second number (where the first is set to 0). Default values can be set via the tmap option <code>values.range</code> .
<code>values.scale</code>	(generic scale argument) Scaling of the values. Only useful for size-related visual variables, such as <code>size</code> of <code>tm_symbols()</code> and <code>lwd</code> of <code>tm_lines()</code> .
<code>value.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for missing values. See tmap option "value.na" for defaults per visual variable.
<code>value.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Value used for NULL values. See tmap option "value.null" for defaults per visual variable. Null data values occur when out-of-scope features are shown (e.g. for a map of Europe showing a data variable per country, the null values are applied to countries outside Europe).
<code>value.neutral</code>	(generic scale argument) Value that can be considered neutral. This is used for legends of other visual variables of the same map layer. E.g. when both <code>fill</code> and <code>size</code> are used for <code>tm_symbols()</code> (using filled circles), the size legend items are filled with the <code>value.neutral</code> color from the <code>fill.scale</code> scale, and fill legend items are bubbles of size <code>value.neutral</code> from the <code>size.scale</code> scale.
<code>labels</code>	(generic scale argument) Labels
<code>label.na</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for missing values
<code>label.null</code>	(generic scale argument) Label for null (out-of-scope) values
<code>label.format</code>	(generic scale argument) Label formatting (similar to <code>legend.format</code> in <code>tmap3</code> )
<code>unit</code>	The unit name of the values. By default "rank".

**See Also**

[tm\\_scale\(\)](#)

## Description

Scales in tmap are configured by the family of functions with prefix `tm_scale`. Such function should be used for the input of the `.scale` arguments in the layer functions (e.g. `fill.scale` in `tm_polygons()`). The function `tm_scale_rgb()` is used to transform r, g, b band variables to colors. This function is adopted from (and works similar as) `stars::st_rgb()`

## Usage

```
tm_scale_rgb(
  value.na = NA,
  stretch = FALSE,
  probs = c(0, 1),
  max_color_value = 255L
)
```

```
tm_scale_rgba(
  value.na = NA,
  stretch = FALSE,
  probs = c(0, 1),
  max_color_value = 255
)
```

## Arguments

<code>value.na</code>	value for missing values
<code>stretch</code>	should each (r, g, b) band be stretched? Possible values: "percent" (same as TRUE), "histogram", FALSE. In the first case, the values are stretched to <code>probs[1] ... probs[2]</code> . In the second case, a histogram equalization is performed
<code>probs</code>	probability (quantile) values when <code>stretch = "percent"</code>
<code>max_color_value</code>	maximum value

## See Also

`tm_scale()` and `stars::st_rgb()`

## Examples

```
require(stars)
file = system.file("tif/L7_ETMs.tif", package = "stars")

L7 = stars::read_stars(file)

tm_shape(L7) +
  tm_rgb(col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(probs = c(0, .99), stretch = TRUE))

tm_shape(L7) +
  tm_rgb(col.scale = tm_scale_rgb(stretch = "histogram"))
```

---

tm_seq	<i>Specify a numeric sequence</i>
--------	-----------------------------------

---

### Description

Specify a numeric sequence, for numeric scales like `tm_scale_continuous()`. This function is needed when there is a non-linear relationship between the numeric data values and the visual variables. E.g. to make relationship with the area of bubbles linear, the square root of input variables should be used to calculate the radius of the bubbles.

### Usage

```
tm_seq(
  from = 0,
  to = 1,
  power = c("lin", "sqrt", "sqrt_perceptual", "quadratic")
)
```

### Arguments

from, to	The numeric range, default 0 and 1 respectively
power	The power component, or one of "lin", "sqrt", "sqrt_perceptual", "quadratic", which correspond to 1, 0.5, 0.5716, 2 respectively. See details.

### Details

The perceived area of larger symbols is often underestimated. Flannery (1971) experimentally derived a method to compensate this for symbols. This compensation is obtained by using the power exponent of 0.5716 instead of 0.5, or by setting `power` to "sqrt\_perceptual"

---

tm_sf	<i>Map layer: simple features</i>
-------	-----------------------------------

---

### Description

Map layer that draws simple features as they are. Supported visual variables are: `fill` (the fill color), `col` (the border color), `size` the point size, `shape` the symbol shape, `lwd` (line width), `lty` (line type), `fill_alpha` (fill color alpha transparency) and `col_alpha` (border color alpha transparency).

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`.

## Usage

```

tm_sf(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  shape = tm_const(),
  shape.scale = tm_scale(),
  shape.legend = tm_legend(),
  shape.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  linejoin = "round",
  lineend = "round",
  plot.order.list = list(polygons = tm_plot_order("AREA"), lines =
    tm_plot_order("LENGTH"), points = tm_plot_order("size")),
  options = opt_tm_sf(),
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  ...
)

opt_tm_sf(
  polygons.only = "yes",
  lines.only = "yes",

```

```

points_only = "yes",
point_per = "feature",
points.icon.scale = 3,
points.just = NA,
points.grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
)

```

## Arguments

**fill**, **fill.scale**, **fill.legend**, **fill.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.

**col**, **col.scale**, **col.legend**, **col.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

**size**, **size.scale**, **size.legend**, **size.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the size. See details.

**shape**, **shape.scale**, **shape.legend**, **shape.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the shape. See details.

**lwd**, **lwd.scale**, **lwd.legend**, **lwd.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.

**lty**, **lty.scale**, **lty.legend**, **lty.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.

**fill\_alpha**, **fill\_alpha.scale**, **fill\_alpha.legend**, **fill\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details.

**col\_alpha**, **col\_alpha.scale**, **col\_alpha.legend**, **col\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.

**linejoin**, **lineend**  
 line join and line end. See [gpar\(\)](#) for details.

**plot.order.list**  
 Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. This consists of a list of three elementary geometry types: for polygons, lines and, points. For each of these types, which are drawn in that order, a [tm\\_plot\\_order\(\)](#) is required.

**options**  
 options passed on to the corresponding `opt_<layer_function>` function

**zindex**  
 Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The **zindex** numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.

**group**  
 Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see [group.control](#))

**group.control**  
 In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

...  
 passed on to [tm\\_polygons\(\)](#), [tm\\_lines\(\)](#), and [tm\\_dots\(\)](#)

**polygons.only**  
 should only polygon geometries of the shape object (defined in [tm\\_shape\(\)](#)) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.

<code>lines.only</code>	should only line geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted, or also other geometry types (like polygons)? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.
<code>points.only</code>	should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.
<code>point_per</code>	specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of "feature", "segment" or "largest". The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.
<code>points.icon.scale</code>	scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). For view mode, use the argument <code>grob.dim</code>
<code>points.just</code>	justification of the points relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used.
<code>points.grob.dim</code>	vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.

## Details

The `.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_()` functions. The default scale that is used is specified by the tmap option `scales.var`.

The `.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options `legend..`

The `.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `.free` argument requires only one logical value.



## Examples

```

data(World)

World$geometry[World$continent == "Africa"] <-
  sf::st_centroid(World$geometry[World$continent == "Africa"])
World$geometry[World$continent == "South America"] <-
  sf::st_cast(World$geometry[World$continent == "South America"],
    "MULTILINESTRING", group_or_split = FALSE)

tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=robin") +
  tm_sf()

```

---

tm_shape	<i>Shape (spatial object) specification</i>
----------	---

---

## Description

Specify a shape, which is a spatial object from one of these spatial object class packages: [sf](#), [stars](#), or [terra](#).

## Usage

```

tm_shape(
  shp,
  bbox = NULL,
  crs = NULL,
  is.main = NA,
  name = NULL,
  unit = NULL,
  filter = NULL,
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

<b>shp</b>	Spatial object
<b>bbox</b>	Bounding box of the map (only used if <b>shp</b> is the main shape (see <b>is.main</b> ))
<b>crs</b>	CRS to which <b>shp</b> is reprojected (only used if <b>is.main</b> = TRUE)
<b>is.main</b>	Is <b>shp</b> the main shape, which determines the crs and bounding box of the map? By default, TRUE if it is the first <b>tm_shape</b> call
<b>name</b>	Name of the shape
<b>unit</b>	Unit of the coordinates
<b>filter</b>	Filter features
<b>...</b>	passed on to <b>bb</b> (e.g. <b>ext</b> can be used to enlarge or shrink a bounding box)

**Note**

as of tmap 4.0, simplify has been removed. Please use `tmaptools::simplify_shape()` instead

**Examples**

```
tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=ortho +lat_0=-10 +lon_0=-30") +
  tm_polygons()

tm_shape(World, crs = "+proj=robin", filter = World$continent=="Africa") +
  tm_polygons()
```

---

tm_style	<i>Layout options</i>
----------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Specify the layout of the maps. `tm_layout()` is identical as `tm_options()` but only contain the tmap options that are directly related to the layout. `tm_style()` sets the style for the map. A style is a specified set of options (that can be changed afterwards with `tm_layout()`). These functions are used within a plot a plot call (stacked with the + operator). Their counterparts `tmap_options()` and `tmap_style()` can be used to set the (layout) options globally.

**Usage**

```
tm_style(style, ...)

tm_layout(
  scale,
  asp,
  bg.color,
  outer.bg.color,
  frame,
  frame.lwd,
  frame.r,
  frame.double_line,
  outer.margins,
  inner.margins,
  inner.margins.extra,
  meta.margins,
  meta.auto_margins,
  between_margin,
  panel.margin,
  component.offset,
  component.stack_margin,
  grid.mark.height,
```

```
xylab.height,  
coords.height,  
xlab.show,  
xlab.text,  
xlab.size,  
xlab.color,  
xlab.rotation,  
xlab.space,  
xlab.fontface,  
xlab.fontfamily,  
xlab.alpha,  
xlab.side,  
ylab.show,  
ylab.text,  
ylab.size,  
ylab.color,  
ylab.rotation,  
ylab.space,  
ylab.fontface,  
ylab.fontfamily,  
ylab.alpha,  
ylab.side,  
panel.type,  
panel.wrap.pos,  
panel.xtab.pos,  
unit,  
color.sepia_intensity,  
color.saturation,  
color_vision_deficiency_sim,  
text.fontface,  
text.fontfamily,  
text.alpha,  
component.position,  
component.autoscale,  
legend.show,  
legend.design,  
legend.orientation,  
legend.position,  
legend.width,  
legend.height,  
legend.stack,  
legend.group.frame,  
legend.resize_as_group,  
legend.reverse,  
legend.na.show,  
legend.title.color,  
legend.title.size,  
legend.title.fontface,
```

```
legend.title.fontfamily,  
legend.title.alpha,  
legend.xlab.color,  
legend.xlab.size,  
legend.xlab.fontface,  
legend.xlab.fontfamily,  
legend.xlab.alpha,  
legend.ylab.color,  
legend.ylab.size,  
legend.ylab.fontface,  
legend.ylab.fontfamily,  
legend.ylab.alpha,  
legend.text.color,  
legend.text.size,  
legend.text.fontface,  
legend.text.fontfamily,  
legend.text.alpha,  
legend.frame,  
legend.frame.lwd,  
legend.frame.r,  
legend.bg.color,  
legend.bg.alpha,  
legend.only,  
legend.absolute_fontsize,  
legend.settings.standard.portrait,  
legend.settings.standard.landscape,  
chart.show,  
chart.plot.axis.x,  
chart.plot.axis.y,  
chart.position,  
chart.width,  
chart.height,  
chart.stack,  
chart.group.frame,  
chart.resize_as_group,  
chart.reverse,  
chart.na.show,  
chart.title.color,  
chart.title.size,  
chart.title.fontface,  
chart.title.fontfamily,  
chart.title.alpha,  
chart.xlab.color,  
chart.xlab.size,  
chart.xlab.fontface,  
chart.xlab.fontfamily,  
chart.xlab.alpha,  
chart.ylab.color,
```

```
chart.ylab.size,  
chart.ylab.fontface,  
chart.ylab.fontfamily,  
chart.ylab.alpha,  
chart.text.color,  
chart.text.size,  
chart.text.fontface,  
chart.text.fontfamily,  
chart.text.alpha,  
chart.frame,  
chart.frame.lwd,  
chart.frame.r,  
chart.bg.color,  
chart.bg.alpha,  
chart.object.color,  
title.size,  
title.color,  
title.fontface,  
title.fontfamily,  
title.alpha,  
title.bg.color,  
title.bg.alpha,  
title.padding,  
title.frame,  
title.frame.lwd,  
title.frame.r,  
title.stack,  
title.position,  
title.width,  
title.group.frame,  
title.resize_as_group,  
credits.size,  
credits.color,  
credits.fontface,  
credits.fontfamily,  
credits.alpha,  
credits.bg.color,  
credits.bg.alpha,  
credits.padding,  
credits.frame,  
credits.frame.lwd,  
credits.frame.r,  
credits.stack,  
credits.position,  
credits.width,  
credits.height,  
credits.group.frame,  
credits.resize_as_group,
```

```
compass.north,  
compass.type,  
compass.text.size,  
compass.size,  
compass.show.labels,  
compass.cardinal.directions,  
compass.text.color,  
compass.color.dark,  
compass.color.light,  
compass.lwd,  
compass.bg.color,  
compass.bg.alpha,  
compass.margins,  
compass.stack,  
compass.position,  
compass.frame,  
compass.frame.lwd,  
compass.frame.r,  
compass.group.frame,  
compass.resize_as_group,  
logo.height,  
logo.margins,  
logo.between_margin,  
logo.stack,  
logo.position,  
logo.frame,  
logo.frame.lwd,  
logo.frame.r,  
logo.group.frame,  
logo.resize_as_group,  
scalebar.breaks,  
scalebar.width,  
scalebar.text.size,  
scalebar.text.color,  
scalebar.color.dark,  
scalebar.color.light,  
scalebar.lwd,  
scalebar.bg.color,  
scalebar.bg.alpha,  
scalebar.size,  
scalebar.margins,  
scalebar.stack,  
scalebar.position,  
scalebar.frame,  
scalebar.frame.lwd,  
scalebar.frame.r,  
scalebar.group.frame,  
scalebar.resize_as_group,
```

```
grid.show,  
grid.labels.pos,  
grid.x,  
grid.y,  
grid.n.x,  
grid.n.y,  
grid.crs,  
grid.col,  
grid.lwd,  
grid.alpha,  
grid.labels.show,  
grid.labels.size,  
grid.labels.col,  
grid.labels.rot,  
grid.labels.format,  
grid.labels.cardinal,  
grid.labels.margin.x,  
grid.labels.margin.y,  
grid.labels.space.x,  
grid.labels.space.y,  
grid.labels.inside_frame,  
grid.ticks,  
grid.lines,  
grid.ndiscr,  
mouse_coordinates.stack,  
mouse_coordinates.position,  
mouse_coordinates.show,  
minimap.server,  
minimap.toggle,  
minimap.stack,  
minimap.position,  
minimap.show,  
panel.show,  
panel.labels,  
panel.label.size,  
panel.label.color,  
panel.label.fontface,  
panel.label.fontfamily,  
panel.label.alpha,  
panel.label.bg.color,  
panel.label.frame,  
panel.label.frame.lwd,  
panel.label.frame.r,  
panel.label.height,  
panel.label.rot,  
bbox,  
qtm.scalebar,  
qtm.minimap,
```

```

qtm.mouse_coordinates,
earth_boundary,
earth_boundary.color,
earth_boundary.lwd,
earth_datum,
space.color,
check_and_fix,
basemap.show,
basemap.server,
basemap.alpha,
basemap.zoom,
tiles.show,
tiles.server,
tiles.alpha,
tiles.zoom,
attr.color,
title = NULL,
...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>style</code>	name of the style
<code>...</code>	List of tmap options to be set, or option names (characters) to be returned (see details)
<code>scale</code>	Overall scale of the map
<code>asp</code>	Aspect ratio of each map. When <code>asp</code> is set to <code>NA</code> (default) the aspect ratio will be adjusted to the used shapes. When set to 0 the aspect ratio is adjusted to the size of the device divided by the number of columns and rows.
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color of the map.
<code>outer.bg.color</code>	Background color of map outside the frame.
<code>frame</code>	Overall frame of the map
<code>frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame.
<code>frame.double_line</code>	The double line of the frame. <code>TRUE</code> or <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>outer.margins</code>	The margins of the outer space (outside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>inner.margins</code>	The margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).



<code>inner.margins.extra</code>	The extra arguments of the margins of the inner space (inside the frame). A list of arguments.
<code>meta.margins</code>	The margins of the meta. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>meta.auto_margins</code>	The <code>auto_margins</code> of the meta.
<code>between_margin</code>	Margin between the map.
<code>panel.margin</code>	The margin of the panel.
<code>component.offset</code>	The offset of the component.
<code>component.stack_margin</code>	The <code>stack_margin</code> of the component.
<code>grid.mark.height</code>	The height of the mark of the grid.
<code>xylab.height</code>	The height of the xylab.
<code>coords.height</code>	The height of the coords.
<code>xlab.show</code>	The visibility of the xlab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>xlab.text</code>	The text of the xlab.
<code>xlab.size</code>	The size of the xlab.
<code>xlab.color</code>	The color of the xlab.
<code>xlab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the xlab.
<code>xlab.space</code>	The space of the xlab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>xlab.fontface</code>	The font face of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>xlab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the xlab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>xlab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the xlab.
<code>xlab.side</code>	The side of the xlab.
<code>ylab.show</code>	The visibility of the ylab. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>ylab.text</code>	The text of the ylab.
<code>ylab.size</code>	The size of the ylab.
<code>ylab.color</code>	The color of the ylab.
<code>ylab.rotation</code>	The rotation of the ylab.
<code>ylab.space</code>	The space of the ylab. In terms of number of text line heights.
<code>ylab.fontface</code>	The font face of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>ylab.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the ylab. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>ylab.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the ylab.
<code>ylab.side</code>	The side of the ylab.

<code>panel.type</code>	The type of the panel.
<code>panel.wrap.pos</code>	The panel positions for wrapped facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . One of "left", "right", "top" (default) or "bottom".
<code>panel.xtab.pos</code>	The panel positions for grid facets created with <code>tm_facets_grid()</code> . Vector of two, where the first determines the locations of row panels ("left" or "right") and the second the location of column panels ("top" or "bottom")
<code>unit</code>	Unit of the coordinate
<code>color.sepia_intensity</code>	The sepia_intensity of the color.
<code>color.saturation</code>	The saturation of the color.
<code>color_vision_deficiency_sim</code>	'Color vision deficiency simulation
<code>text.fontface</code>	The font face of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>text.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the text. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>text.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the text.
<code>component.position</code>	The position of the component. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>component.autoscale</code>	The autoscale of the component.
<code>legend.show</code>	The visibility of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>legend.design</code>	The design of the legend.
<code>legend.orientation</code>	The orientation of the legend.
<code>legend.position</code>	The position of the legend. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>legend.width</code>	The width of the legend.
<code>legend.height</code>	The height of the legend.
<code>legend.stack</code>	The stack of the legend.
<code>legend.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the legend.
<code>legend.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize__as__group</code> of the legend.
<code>legend.reverse</code>	The reverse of the legend.

`legend.na.show`  
The visibility of the na of the legend. TRUE or FALSE.

`legend.title.color`  
The color of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.size`  
The size of the title of the legend.

`legend.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the legend.

`legend.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the legend.

`legend.text.color`  
The color of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.size`  
The size of the text of the legend.

`legend.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`legend.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`legend.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the legend.

`legend.frame` The frame of the legend.

`legend.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the legend. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.

`legend.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the legend.

`legend.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the legend.

`legend.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the legend.

`legend.only` The only of the legend.

`legend.absolute_fontsize`  
The absolute fontsize of the legend. So far, only used to calculate legend dimensions

`legend.settings.standard.portrait`  
The portrait of the standard of the settings of the legend.

`legend.settings.standard.landscape`  
The landscape of the standard of the settings of the legend.

`chart.show` The visibility of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.plot.axis.x`  
The x of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.plot.axis.y`  
The y of the axis of the plot of the chart.

`chart.position`  
The position of the chart. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`chart.width` The width of the chart.

`chart.height` The height of the chart.

`chart.stack` The stack of the chart.

`chart.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the chart.

`chart.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the chart.

`chart.reverse` The reverse of the chart.

`chart.na.show` The visibility of the na of the chart. TRUE or FALSE.

`chart.title.color`  
The color of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.size`  
The size of the title of the chart.

`chart.title.fontface`  
The font face of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option `'font'`.

`chart.title.fontfamily`  
The font family of the title of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option `'family'`.

`chart.title.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the title of the chart.

`chart.xlab.color`  
The color of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.size`  
The size of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.xlab.fontface`  
The font face of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.xlab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the xlab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.xlab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the xlab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.color`  
The color of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.size`  
The size of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.ylab.fontface`  
The font face of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.ylab.fontfamily`  
The font family of the ylab of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.ylab.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the ylab of the chart.

`chart.text.color`  
The color of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.size`  
The size of the text of the chart.

`chart.text.fontface`  
The font face of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`chart.text.fontfamily`  
The font family of the text of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

`chart.text.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the text of the chart.

`chart.frame` The frame of the chart.

`chart.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the chart. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`chart.frame.r` The r (radius) of the frame of the chart.

`chart.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the chart.

`chart.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the chart.

`chart.object.color`  
The color of the object of the chart.

<code>title.size</code>	The size of the title.
<code>title.color</code>	The color of the title.
<code>title.fontface</code>	The font face of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>title.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>title.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the title.
<code>title.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the title.
<code>title.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the title.
<code>title.padding</code>	The padding of the title. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>title.frame</code>	The frame of the title.
<code>title.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the title. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>title.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the title.
<code>title.stack</code>	The stack of the title.
<code>title.position</code>	The position of the title. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>title.width</code>	The width of the title.
<code>title.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the title.
<code>title.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the title.
<code>credits.size</code>	The size of the credits.
<code>credits.color</code>	The color of the credits.
<code>credits.fontface</code>	The font face of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'font'.
<code>credits.fontfamily</code>	The font family of the credits. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'family'.
<code>credits.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the credits.
<code>credits.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the credits.
<code>credits.bg.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the bg of the credits.
<code>credits.padding</code>	The padding of the credits. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>credits.frame</code>	The frame of the credits.

`credits.frame.lwd`  
The line width of the frame of the credits. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`credits.frame.r`  
The r (radius) of the frame of the credits.

`credits.stack` The stack of the credits.

`credits.position`  
The position of the credits. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`credits.width` The width of the credits.

`credits.height`  
The height of the credits.

`credits.group.frame`  
The frame of the group of the credits.

`credits.resize_as_group`  
The `resize_as_group` of the credits.

`compass.north` The north of the compass.

`compass.type` The type of the compass.

`compass.text.size`  
The size of the text of the compass.

`compass.size` The size of the compass.

`compass.show.labels`  
The labels of the show of the compass.

`compass.cardinal.directions`  
The directions of the cardinal of the compass.

`compass.text.color`  
The color of the text of the compass.

`compass.color.dark`  
The dark of the color of the compass.

`compass.color.light`  
The light of the color of the compass.

`compass.lwd` The line width of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option 'lwd'.

`compass.bg.color`  
The color of the bg of the compass.

`compass.bg.alpha`  
The alpha transparency of the bg of the compass.

`compass.margins`  
The margins of the compass. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).

`compass.stack` The stack of the compass.

`compass.position`  
The position of the compass. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`compass.frame` The frame of the compass.  
`compass.frame.lwd`  
 The line width of the frame of the compass. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.  
`compass.frame.r`  
 The `r` (radius) of the frame of the compass.  
`compass.group.frame`  
 The frame of the group of the compass.  
`compass.resize_as_group`  
 The `resize_as_group` of the compass.  
`logo.height` The height of the logo.  
`logo.margins` The margins of the logo. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).  
`logo.between_margin`  
 The `between_margin` of the logo.  
`logo.stack` The stack of the logo.  
`logo.position` The position of the logo. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details  
`logo.frame` The frame of the logo.  
`logo.frame.lwd`  
 The line width of the frame of the logo. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.  
`logo.frame.r` The `r` (radius) of the frame of the logo.  
`logo.group.frame`  
 The frame of the group of the logo.  
`logo.resize_as_group`  
 The `resize_as_group` of the logo.  
`scalebar.breaks`  
 The break values of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.width`  
 The width of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.text.size`  
 The size of the text of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.text.color`  
 The color of the text of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.color.dark`  
 The dark of the color of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.color.light`  
 The light of the color of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.lwd` The line width of the scalebar. See `graphics::par`, option `'lwd'`.  
`scalebar.bg.color`  
 The color of the bg of the scalebar.  
`scalebar.bg.alpha`  
 The alpha transparency of the bg of the scalebar.



<code>scalebar.size</code>	The size of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.margins</code>	The margins of the scalebar. A vector of 4 values: bottom, left, top, right. The unit is the device height (for bottom and top) or width (for left and right).
<code>scalebar.stack</code>	The stack of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.position</code>	The position of the scalebar. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>scalebar.frame</code>	The frame of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the scalebar. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'lwd'</code> .
<code>scalebar.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.group.frame</code>	The frame of the group of the scalebar.
<code>scalebar.resize_as_group</code>	The <code>resize_as_group</code> of the scalebar.
<code>grid.show</code>	The visibility of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>grid.labels.pos</code>	The pos of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.x</code>	The x of the grid.
<code>grid.y</code>	The y of the grid.
<code>grid.n.x</code>	The x of the n of the grid.
<code>grid.n.y</code>	The y of the n of the grid.
<code>grid.crs</code>	The coordinate reference system (CRS) of the grid.
<code>grid.col</code>	The color of the grid.
<code>grid.lwd</code>	The line width of the grid. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option <code>'lwd'</code> .
<code>grid.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.show</code>	The visibility of the labels of the grid. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>grid.labels.size</code>	The size of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.col</code>	The color of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.rot</code>	The rot of the labels of the grid.
<code>grid.labels.format</code>	The format of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.cardinal` The cardinal of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.margin.x` The x of the margin of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.margin.y` The y of the margin of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.x` The x of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.space.y` The y of the space of the labels of the grid.

`grid.labels.inside_frame` The `inside_frame` of the labels of the grid.

`grid.ticks` The ticks of the grid.

`grid.lines` The lines of the grid.

`grid.ndiscr` The `ndiscr` of the grid.

`mouse_coordinates.stack` The stack of the `mouse_coordinates`.

`mouse_coordinates.position` The position of the `mouse_coordinates`. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`mouse_coordinates.show` The visibility of the `mouse_coordinates`. TRUE or FALSE.

`minimap.server` The server of the minimap.

`minimap.toggle` The toggle of the minimap.

`minimap.stack` The stack of the minimap.

`minimap.position` The position of the minimap. A `tm_pos` object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See `tm_pos` for details

`minimap.show` The visibility of the minimap. TRUE or FALSE.

`panel.show` The visibility of the panel. TRUE or FALSE.

`panel.labels` The labels of the panel.

`panel.label.size` The size of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.color` The color of the label of the panel.

`panel.label.fontface` The font face of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option 'font'.

`panel.label.fontfamily` The font family of the label of the panel. See `graphics::par`, option 'family'.

<code>panel.label.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.bg.color</code>	The color of the bg of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.frame</code>	The frame of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.frame.lwd</code>	The line width of the frame of the label of the panel. See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>panel.label.frame.r</code>	The r (radius) of the frame of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.height</code>	The height of the label of the panel.
<code>panel.label.rot</code>	The rot of the label of the panel.
<code>bbox</code>	Bounding box of the map (only used if <code>shp</code> is the main shape (see <code>is.main</code> ))
<code>qtm.scalebar</code>	The scalebar of the qtm.
<code>qtm.minimap</code>	The minimap of the qtm.
<code>qtm.mouse_coordinates</code>	The <code>mouse_coordinates</code> of the qtm.
<code>earth_boundary</code>	The earth boundary
<code>earth_boundary.color</code>	The color of the <code>earth_boundary</code> .
<code>earth_boundary.lwd</code>	The line width of the <code>earth_boundary</code> . See <code>graphics::par</code> , option 'lwd'.
<code>earth_datum</code>	Earth datum
<code>space.color</code>	The color of the space.
<code>check_and_fix</code>	Should attempt to fix an invalid shapefile
<code>basemap.show</code>	The visibility of the basemap. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>basemap.server</code>	The server of the basemap.
<code>basemap.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the basemap.
<code>basemap.zoom</code>	The zoom of the basemap.
<code>tiles.show</code>	The visibility of the tiles. TRUE or FALSE.
<code>tiles.server</code>	The server of the tiles.
<code>tiles.alpha</code>	The alpha transparency of the tiles.
<code>tiles.zoom</code>	The zoom of the tiles.
<code>attr.color</code>	The color of the attr.
<code>title</code>	deprecated See <code>tm_title()</code>

## Examples

```

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons() +
tm_layout(
  bg.color = "steelblue",
  outer.bg.color = "gold",
  frame.lwd = 3,
  inner.margins = 0)

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "HPI") +
tm_style("classic")

tm_shape(World) +
  tm_polygons(fill = "HPI") +
tm_style("cobalt")

```

---

tm\_symbols

*Map layer: symbols*


---

## Description

Map layer that draws symbols Supported visual variables are: **fill** (the fill color), **col** (the border color), **size** the symbol size, **shape** the symbol shape, **lwd** (line width), **lty** (line type), **fill\_alpha** (fill color alpha transparency) and **col\_alpha** (border color alpha transparency).

## Usage

```

tm_symbols(
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  shape = tm_const(),
  shape.scale = tm_scale(),
  shape.legend = tm_legend(),

```

```
    shape.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    shape.free = NA,
    lwd = tm_const(),
    lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
    lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
    lwd.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    lwd.free = NA,
    lty = tm_const(),
    lty.scale = tm_scale(),
    lty.legend = tm_legend(),
    lty.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    lty.free = NA,
    fill_alpha = tm_const(),
    fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
    fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
    fill_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    fill_alpha.free = NA,
    col_alpha = tm_const(),
    col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
    col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
    col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    col_alpha.free = NA,
    plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    popup.vars = NA,
    popup.format = list(),
    hover = NA,
    id = "",
    options = opt_tm_symbols(),
    ...
)

tm_dots(
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
```

```
lty.scale = tm_scale(),
lty.legend = tm_legend(),
lty.free = NA,
fill_alpha = tm_const(),
fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
fill_alpha.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("DATA"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
options = opt_tm_dots(),
...
)

tm_bubbles(
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
```

```
    options = opt_tm_bubbles(),
    ...
)

tm_squares(
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.free = NA,
  fill = tm_const(),
  fill.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.free = NA,
  lwd = tm_const(),
  lwd.scale = tm_scale(),
  lwd.legend = tm_legend(),
  lwd.free = NA,
  lty = tm_const(),
  lty.scale = tm_scale(),
  lty.legend = tm_legend(),
  lty.free = NA,
  fill_alpha = tm_const(),
  fill_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  fill_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  fill_alpha.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  plot.order = tm_plot_order("size"),
  zindex = NA,
  group = NA,
  group.control = "check",
  options = opt_tm_squares(),
  ...
)

tm_markers(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
```

```
size.scale = tm_scale(),
size.legend = tm_legend(),
size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
size.free = NA,
col = tm_const(),
col.scale = tm_scale(),
col.legend = tm_legend(),
col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col.free = NA,
col_alpha = tm_const(),
col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col_alpha.free = NA,
fontface = tm_const(),
fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
fontface.free = NA,
fontfamily = "",
bgcol = tm_const(),
bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol.free = NA,
bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
xmod = 0,
xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
xmod.free = NA,
ymod = 0,
ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
ymod.free = NA,
angle = 0,
angle.scale = tm_scale(),
angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
angle.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
```



```
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_markers(),
    ...
)

opt_tm_markers(
  markers_on_top_of_text = FALSE,
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  shadow = FALSE,
  shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
  shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
  just = "center",
  along_lines = TRUE,
  bg.padding = 0.4,
  clustering = TRUE,
  point.label = TRUE,
  point.label.gap = 0.4,
  point.label.method = "SANN",
  remove_overlap = FALSE,
  dots.just = NA,
  dots.icon.scale = 3,
  dots.grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
)

opt_tm_symbols(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  icon.scale = 3,
  just = NA,
  grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
)

opt_tm_dots(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  icon.scale = 3,
  just = NA,
  grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
)

opt_tm_bubbles(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
```

```

    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

  opt_tm_squares(
    points_only = "ifany",
    point_per = "feature",
    on_surface = FALSE,
    icon.scale = 3,
    just = NA,
    grob.dim = c(width = 48, height = 48, render.width = 256, render.height = 256)
  )

```

## Arguments

**size**, **size.scale**, **size.legend**, **size.chart**, **size.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the size. See details.

**fill**, **fill.scale**, **fill.legend**, **fill.chart**, **fill.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color. See details.

**col**, **col.scale**, **col.legend**, **col.chart**, **col.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

**shape**, **shape.scale**, **shape.legend**, **shape.chart**, **shape.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the shape. See details.

**lwd**, **lwd.scale**, **lwd.legend**, **lwd.chart**, **lwd.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line width. See details.

**lty**, **lty.scale**, **lty.legend**, **lty.chart**, **lty.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the line type. See details.

**fill\_alpha**, **fill\_alpha.scale**, **fill\_alpha.legend**, **fill\_alpha.chart**,  
**fill\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the fill color transparency. See details.  
 the fill color alpha transparency See details.

**col\_alpha**, **col\_alpha.scale**, **col\_alpha.legend**, **col\_alpha.chart**,  
**col\_alpha.free**  
 Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.

**plot.order** Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See [tm\\_plot\\_order\(\)](#) for details.

**zindex** Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The **zindex** numbers (one for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map layers are drawn in the order they are called.

**group** Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see [group.control](#))

**group.control** In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: **"radio"** for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), **"check"** for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and **"none"** for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).

<code>popup.vars</code>	names of data variables that are shown in the popups in "view" mode. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to show all variables in the shape object. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to <code>FALSE</code> to disable popups. Set <code>popup.vars</code> to a character vector of variable names to those those variables in the popups. The default ( <code>NA</code> ) depends on whether visual variables (e.g. <code>fill</code> ) are used. If so, only those are shown. If not all variables in the shape object are shown.
<code>popup.format</code>	list of formatting options for the popup values. See the argument <code>legend.format</code> for options. Only applicable for numeric data variables. If one list of formatting options is provided, it is applied to all numeric variables of <code>popup.vars</code> . Also, a (named) list of lists can be provided. In that case, each list of formatting options is applied to the named variable.
<code>hover</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the hover labels (view mode only). Set to <code>FALSE</code> to disable hover labels. By default <code>FALSE</code> , unless <code>id</code> is specified. In that case, it is set to <code>id</code> ,
<code>id</code>	name of the data variable that specifies the indices of the spatial features. Only used for "view" mode.
<code>options</code>	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>text</code> , <code>text.scale</code> , <code>text.legend</code> , <code>text.chart</code> , <code>text.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the text. See details.
<code>fontface</code> , <code>fontface.scale</code> , <code>fontface.legend</code> , <code>fontface.chart</code> , <code>fontface.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the font face. See details.
<code>fontfamily</code>	The font family. See <code>gpar()</code> for details.
<code>bgcol</code> , <code>bgcol.scale</code> , <code>bgcol.legend</code> , <code>bgcol.chart</code> , <code>bgcol.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the background color. See Details.
<code>bgcol_alpha</code> , <code>bgcol_alpha.scale</code> , <code>bgcol_alpha.legend</code> , <code>bgcol_alpha.chart</code> , <code>bgcol_alpha.free</code>	Visual variable that determines the background color transparency. See Details.
<code>xmod</code> , <code>xmod.scale</code> , <code>xmod.legend</code> , <code>xmod.chart</code> , <code>xmod.free</code>	Transformation variable that determines the x offset. See details.
<code>ymod</code> , <code>ymod.scale</code> , <code>ymod.legend</code> , <code>ymod.chart</code> , <code>ymod.free</code>	Transformation variable that determines the y offset. See details. the text. See details.
<code>angle</code> , <code>angle.scale</code> , <code>angle.legend</code> , <code>angle.chart</code> , <code>angle.free</code>	Rotation angle
<code>markers_on_top_of_text</code>	should markers be plot on top of the text (by default <code>FALSE</code> )
<code>points_only</code>	should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default <code>"ifany"</code> , which means <code>TRUE</code> in case a geometry collection is specified.
<code>point_per</code>	specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of <code>"feature"</code> , <code>"segment"</code> or <code>"largest"</code> .

The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.

<code>on_surface</code>	In case of polygons, centroids are computed. Should the points be on the surface? If <code>TRUE</code> , which is slower than the default <code>FALSE</code> , centroids outside the surface are replaced with points computed with <code>sf::st_point_on_surface()</code> .
<code>shadow</code>	Shadow behind the text. Logical or color.
<code>shadow.offset.x</code> , <code>shadow.offset.y</code>	Shadow offset in line heights
<code>just</code>	justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: <code>"left"</code> , <code>"right"</code> , <code>"center"</code> , <code>"bottom"</code> , and <code>"top"</code> , or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used.
<code>along_lines</code>	logical that determines whether labels are rotated along the spatial lines. Only applicable if a spatial lines shape is used.
<code>bg.padding</code>	The padding of the background in terms of line heights.
<code>clustering</code>	value that determines whether the text labels are clustered in "view" mode. One of: <code>TRUE</code> , <code>FALSE</code> , or the output of <code>markerClusterOptions</code> .
<code>point.label</code>	logical that determines whether the labels are placed automatically. By default <code>FALSE</code> for <code>tm_text</code> , and <code>TRUE</code> for <code>tm_labels</code> if the number of labels is less than 500 (otherwise it will be too slow).
<code>point.label.gap</code>	numeric that determines the gap between the point and label
<code>point.label.method</code>	the optimization method, either <code>"SANN"</code> for simulated annealing (the default) or <code>"GA"</code> for a genetic algorithm.
<code>remove_overlap</code>	logical that determines whether the overlapping labels are removed
<code>dots.just</code>	justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: <code>"left"</code> , <code>"right"</code> , <code>"center"</code> , <code>"bottom"</code> , and <code>"top"</code> , or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used.
<code>dots.icon.scale</code>	scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). In view mode, the size is determined by the icon specification (see <code>tmap_icons</code> ) or, if grobs are specified by <code>grob.width</code> and <code>grob.height</code>
<code>dots.grob.dim</code>	vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height

	of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.
<code>icon.scale</code>	scaling number that determines how large the icons (or grobs) are in plot mode in comparison to proportional symbols (such as bubbles). For view mode, use the argument <code>grob.dim</code>
<code>grob.dim</code>	vector of four values that determine how grob objects (see details) are shown in view mode. The first and second value are the width and height of the displayed icon. The third and fourth value are the width and height of the rendered png image that is used for the icon. Generally, the third and fourth value should be large enough to render a ggplot2 graphic successfully. Only needed for the view mode.

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (e.g., a spatial vector attribute or a raster layer of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`.

- The `*.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_*()` functions. The default is specified by the tmap option (`tm_options()`) `scales.var`.
- The `*.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the tmap options (`tm_options()`) `legend`.
- The `*.chart` arguments specify additional charts, specified with `tm_chart_`, e.g. `tm_chart_histogram()`
- The `*.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `*.free` argument requires only one logical value.

A symbol shape specification is one of the following three options.

1. A numeric value that specifies the plotting character of the symbol. See parameter `pch` of `points` and the last example to create a plot with all options. Note that this is not supported for the "view" mode.
2. A `grob` object, which can be a ggplot2 plot object created with `ggplotGrob`. To specify multiple shapes, a list of grob objects is required. See example of a proportional symbol map with ggplot2 plots.

3. An icon specification, which can be created with `tmap_icons`.

To specify multiple shapes (needed for the `shapes` argument), a vector or list of these shape specification is required. The shape specification options can also be mixed. For the `shapes` argument, it is possible to use a named vector or list, where the names correspond to the value of the variable specified by the `shape` argument. For small multiples, a list of these shape specification(s) should be provided.

## Examples

```
metroAfrica = sf::st_intersection(metro, World[World$continent == "Africa", ])
Africa = World[World$continent == "Africa", ]

tm_shape(land) +
  tm_raster("cover_cls",
    col.scale = tm_scale(
      values = cols4all::c4a("brewer.pastel1")[c(3,7,7,2,6,1,2,2)]
    ),
    col.legend = tm_legend_hide()) +
  tm_shape(World_rivers) +
  tm_lines(lwd = "strokewd", lwd.scale = tm_scale_asis(values.scale = .3),
    col = cols4all::c4a("brewer.pastel1")[2]) +
  tm_shape(Africa, is.main = TRUE) +
  tm_borders() +
  tm_shape(metroAfrica) +
  tm_symbols(fill = "red", shape = "pop2020", size = "pop2020",
    size.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      breaks = c(1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) * 1e6,
      values.range = c(0.2,2)
    ),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 2020"),
    shape.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      breaks = c(1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) * 1e6,
      values = c(21, 23, 22, 21, 23, 22)
    ),
    shape.legend = tm_legend_combine("size")) +
  tm_labels("name", options = opt_tm_labels(remove_overlap = FALSE))

## to do: replace this example:

## Not run:
if (require(rnaturalearth)) {

  airports <- ne_download(scale=10, type="airports", returnclass = "sf")
  airplane <- tmap_icons(system.file("img/airplane.png", package = "tmap"))

  current.mode <- tmap_mode("view")

  tm_shape(NLD_prov, crs = 4326) +
    tm_polygons() +
    tm_shape(airports) +
```

```

    tm_symbols(shape = airplane,
              size = "natlscale",
              size.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
              id = "name"
            ) +
    tm_text(text = "name")

  tmap_mode(current.mode)
}

## End(Not run)

#####
## plot symbol shapes
#####

# create grid of 25 points in the Atlantic
atlantic_grid = cbind(expand.grid(x = -51:-47, y = 20:24), id = seq_len(25))
x = sf::st_as_sf(atlantic_grid, coords = c("x", "y"), crs = 4326)

tm_shape(x, bbox = tmertools::bb(x, ext = 1.2)) +
  tm_symbols(shape = "id",
            size = 2,
            lwd = 2,
            fill = "orange",
            col = "black",
            shape.scale = tm_scale_asis()) +
  tm_text("id", ymod = -2)

# also supported in view mode :-)
```

---

tm\_text

*Map layer: text*


---

## Description

Map layer that draws symbols Supported visual variables are: **text** (the text itself) **col** (color), **size** (font size), and **fontface** (font face).

## Usage

```

tm_text(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
```

```
size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
size.free = NA,
col = tm_const(),
col.scale = tm_scale(),
col.legend = tm_legend(),
col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col.free = NA,
col_alpha = tm_const(),
col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
col_alpha.free = NA,
fontface = tm_const(),
fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
fontface.free = NA,
fontfamily = NA,
bgcol = tm_const(),
bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol.free = NA,
bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
xmod = 0,
xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
xmod.free = NA,
ymod = 0,
ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
ymod.free = NA,
angle = 0,
angle.scale = tm_scale(),
angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
angle.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("size", reverse = FALSE),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
options = opt_tm_text(),
```



```
    ...
  )

tm_labels(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  fontface = tm_const(),
  fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
  fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
  fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fontface.free = NA,
  fontfamily = "",
  bgcol = tm_const(),
  bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol.free = NA,
  bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),
  bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
  xmod = 0,
  xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
  xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
  xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  xmod.free = NA,
  ymod = 0,
  ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
  ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
```

```

ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
ymod.free = NA,
angle = 0,
angle.scale = tm_scale(),
angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
angle.free = NA,
plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
zindex = NA,
group = NA,
group.control = "check",
options = opt_tm_labels(),
...
)

tm_labels_highlighted(
  text = tm_const(),
  text.scale = tm_scale(),
  text.legend = tm_legend(),
  text.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  text.free = NA,
  size = tm_const(),
  size.scale = tm_scale(),
  size.legend = tm_legend(),
  size.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  size.free = NA,
  col = tm_const(),
  col.scale = tm_scale(),
  col.legend = tm_legend(),
  col.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col.free = NA,
  col_alpha = tm_const(),
  col_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
  col_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
  col_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  col_alpha.free = NA,
  fontface = tm_const(),
  fontface.scale = tm_scale(),
  fontface.legend = tm_legend(),
  fontface.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  fontface.free = NA,
  fontfamily = "",
  bgcol = tm_const(),
  bgcol.scale = tm_scale(),
  bgcol.legend = tm_legend(),
  bgcol.chart = tm_chart_none(),
  bgcol.free = NA,
  bgcol_alpha = tm_const(),

```

```

    bgcol_alpha.scale = tm_scale(),
    bgcol_alpha.legend = tm_legend(),
    bgcol_alpha.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    bgcol_alpha.free = NA,
    xmod = 0,
    xmod.scale = tm_scale(),
    xmod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    xmod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    xmod.free = NA,
    ymod = 0,
    ymod.scale = tm_scale(),
    ymod.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    ymod.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    ymod.free = NA,
    angle = 0,
    angle.scale = tm_scale(),
    angle.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    angle.chart = tm_chart_none(),
    angle.free = NA,
    plot.order = tm_plot_order("AREA", reverse = FALSE, na.order = "bottom"),
    zindex = NA,
    group = NA,
    group.control = "check",
    options = opt_tm_labels(),
    ...
)

opt_tm_text(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,
  shadow = FALSE,
  shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
  shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
  just = "center",
  along_lines = FALSE,
  bg.padding = 0.4,
  clustering = FALSE,
  point.label = FALSE,
  point.label.gap = 0,
  point.label.method = "SANN",
  remove_overlap = FALSE
)

opt_tm_labels(
  points_only = "ifany",
  point_per = "feature",
  on_surface = FALSE,

```

```

shadow = FALSE,
shadow.offset.x = 0.1,
shadow.offset.y = 0.1,
just = "center",
along_lines = TRUE,
bg.padding = 0.4,
clustering = FALSE,
point.label = NA,
point.label.gap = 0.4,
point.label.method = "SANN",
remove_overlap = FALSE
)

```

### Arguments

`text`, `text.scale`, `text.legend`, `text.chart`, `text.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the text. See details.

`size`, `size.scale`, `size.legend`, `size.chart`, `size.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the size. See details.

`col`, `col.scale`, `col.legend`, `col.chart`, `col.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the color. See details.

`col_alpha`, `col_alpha.scale`, `col_alpha.legend`, `col_alpha.chart`,  
`col_alpha.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the color transparency. See details.

`fontface`, `fontface.scale`, `fontface.legend`, `fontface.chart`,  
`fontface.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the font face. See details.

`fontfamily` The font family. See `gpar()` for details.

`bgcol`, `bgcol.scale`, `bgcol.legend`, `bgcol.chart`, `bgcol.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the background color. See Details.

`bgcol_alpha`, `bgcol_alpha.scale`, `bgcol_alpha.legend`,  
`bgcol_alpha.chart`, `bgcol_alpha.free`  
 Visual variable that determines the background color transparency. See  
 Details.

`xmod`, `xmod.scale`, `xmod.legend`, `xmod.chart`, `xmod.free`  
 Transformation variable that determines the x offset. See details.

`ymod`, `ymod.scale`, `ymod.legend`, `ymod.chart`, `ymod.free`  
 Transformation variable that determines the y offset. See details. the  
 text. See details.

`angle`, `angle.scale`, `angle.legend`, `angle.chart`, `angle.free`  
 Rotation angle

`plot.order` Specification in which order the spatial features are drawn. See `tm_plot_order()`  
 for details.

`zindex` Map layers are drawn on top of each other. The `zindex` numbers (one  
 for each map layer) determines the stacking order. By default the map  
 layers are drawn in the order they are called.

`group` Name of the group to which this layer belongs. This is only relevant in  
 view mode, where layer groups can be switched (see `group.control`)

<code>group.control</code>	In view mode, the group control determines how layer groups can be switched on and off. Options: "radio" for radio buttons (meaning only one group can be shown), "check" for check boxes (so multiple groups can be shown), and "none" for no control (the group cannot be (de)selected).
<code>options</code>	options passed on to the corresponding <code>opt_&lt;layer_function&gt;</code> function
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments from version < 4.0
<code>points_only</code>	should only point geometries of the shape object (defined in <code>tm_shape()</code> ) be plotted? By default "ifany", which means TRUE in case a geometry collection is specified.
<code>point_per</code>	specification of how spatial points are mapped when the geometry is a multi line or a multi polygon. One of "feature", "segment" or "largest". The first generates a spatial point for every feature, the second for every segment (i.e. subfeature), the third only for the largest segment (subfeature). Note that the last two options can be significant slower.
<code>on_surface</code>	In case of polygons, centroids are computed. Should the points be on the surface? If TRUE, which is slower than the default FALSE, centroids outside the surface are replaced with points computed with <code>sf::st_point_on_surface()</code> .
<code>shadow</code>	Shadow behind the text. Logical or color.
<code>shadow.offset.x</code> , <code>shadow.offset.y</code>	Shadow offset in line heights
<code>just</code>	justification of the text relative to the point coordinates. Either one of the following values: "left", "right", "center", "bottom", and "top", or a vector of two values where first value specifies horizontal and the second value vertical justification. Besides the mentioned values, also numeric values between 0 and 1 can be used. 0 means left justification for the first value and bottom justification for the second value. Note that in view mode, only one value is used.
<code>along_lines</code>	logical that determines whether labels are rotated along the spatial lines. Only applicable if a spatial lines shape is used.
<code>bg.padding</code>	The padding of the background in terms of line heights.
<code>clustering</code>	value that determines whether the text labels are clustered in "view" mode. One of: TRUE, FALSE, or the output of <code>markerClusterOptions</code> .
<code>point.label</code>	logical that determines whether the labels are placed automatically. By default FALSE for <code>tm_text</code> , and TRUE for <code>tm_labels</code> if the number of labels is less than 500 (otherwise it will be too slow).
<code>point.label.gap</code>	numeric that determines the gap between the point and label
<code>point.label.method</code>	the optimization method, either "SANN" for simulated annealing (the default) or "GA" for a genetic algorithm.
<code>remove_overlap</code>	logical that determines whether the overlapping labels are removed

## Details

The visual variable arguments (e.g. `col`) can be specified with either a data variable name (of the object specified in `tm_shape()`), or with a visual value (for `col`, a color is expected). Multiple values can be specified: in that case facets are created. These facets can be combined with other faceting data variables, specified with `tm_facets()`.

The `.scale` arguments determine the used scale to map the data values to visual variable values. These can be specified with one of the available `tm_scale_()` functions. The default scale that is used is specified by the `tmap` option `scales.var`.

The `.legend` arguments determine the used legend, specified with `tm_legend()`. The default legend and its settings are determined by the `tmap` options `legend..`

The `.free` arguments determine whether scales are applied freely across facets, or shared. A logical value is required. They can also be specified with a vector of three logical values; these determine whether scales are applied freely per facet dimension. This is only useful when facets are applied (see `tm_facets()`). There are maximally three facet dimensions: rows, columns, and pages. This only applies for a facet grid (`tm_facets_grid()`). For instance, `col.free = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)` means that for the visual variable `col`, each row of facets will have its own scale, and therefore its own legend. For facet wraps and stacks (`tm_facets_wrap()` and `tm_facets_stack()`) there is only one facet dimension, so the `.free` argument requires only one logical value.

## Examples

```
tm_shape(World, bbox = World) +
  tm_text("name", size="pop_est", col="continent",
    col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = "seaborn.dark"),
    col.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    size.scale = tm_scale_continuous(values.scale = 4),
    size.legend = tm_legend_hide())

metro$upside_down = ifelse(sf::st_coordinates(metro)[,2] < 0, 180, 0)
tm_shape(metro) +
  tm_text(text = "name", size = "pop2020",
    angle = "upside_down", size.legend = tm_legend_hide(),
    col = "upside_down",
    col.scale = tm_scale_categorical(values = c("#9900BB", "#228822")),
    col.legend = tm_legend_hide()) +
  tm_title_out("Which Hemisphere?", position = tm_pos_out("center", "top", pos.v = "bottom"))

metroAfrica = sf::st_intersection(metro, World[World$continent == "Africa", ])
Africa = World[World$continent == "Africa", ]

tm_shape(land) +
  tm_raster("cover_cls",
    col.scale = tm_scale(
      values = cols4all::c4a("brewer.pastel1")[c(3,7,7,2,6,1,2,2)]
    ),
    col.legend = tm_legend_hide()) +
  tm_shape(World_rivers) +
  tm_lines(lwd = "strokewd", lwd.scale = tm_scale_asis(values.scale = .3),
```

```

    col = cols4all::c4a("brewer.pastel1")[2]) +
    tm_shape(Africa, is.main = TRUE) +
tm_borders() +
    tm_shape(metroAfrica) +
tm_symbols(fill = "red", shape = "pop2020", size = "pop2020",
    size.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      breaks = c(1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) * 1e6,
      values.range = c(0.2,2)
    ),
    size.legend = tm_legend("Population in 2020"),
    shape.scale = tm_scale_intervals(
      breaks = c(1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) * 1e6,
      values = c(21, 23, 22, 21, 23, 22)
    ),
    shape.legend = tm_legend_combine("size")) +
tm_labels("name")

tm_shape(metroAfrica) +
tm_markers(text = "name",
  dots_fill = "red",
  dots_size = 0.3)

tm_shape(metroAfrica) +
tm_markers(text = "name",
  dots_shape = marker_icon(),
  dots_col = NA,
  dots_fill = "red",
  dots_size = 2,
  ymod = -0.25,
  options = opt_tm_markers(point.label = FALSE, remove_overlap = TRUE))

```

---

tm\_title

*Map component: title*


---

## Description

Map component that adds a title

## Usage

```

tm_title(
  text,
  size,
  color,
  padding,
  fontface,
  fontfamily,
  alpha,
  stack,
  just,

```

```

    frame,
    frame.lwd,
    frame.r,
    bg.color,
    bg.alpha,
    position,
    width,
    height,
    group.frame,
    resize_as_group,
    z
)

tm_title_in(text, ..., position = tm_pos_in("left", "top"))

tm_title_out(text, ..., position = tm_pos_out("center", "top"))

```

### Arguments

<code>text</code>	text
<code>size</code>	font size
<code>color</code>	font color
<code>padding</code>	padding
<code>fontface</code>	font face, bold, italic
<code>fontfamily</code>	font family
<code>alpha</code>	alpha transparency of the text
<code>stack</code>	stack
<code>just</code>	just
<code>frame</code>	frame
<code>frame.lwd</code>	frame line width
<code>frame.r</code>	Radius of the rounded frame corners. 0 means no rounding.
<code>bg.color</code>	Background color
<code>bg.alpha</code>	Background transparency
<code>position</code>	Vector of two values, specifying the x and y coordinates. The first is either "left" or "right", the second either "top" or "bottom".
<code>width, height</code>	width and height of the text box.
<code>group.frame</code>	group.frame
<code>resize_as_group</code>	resize_as_group
<code>z</code>	z
<code>...</code>	passed on to <code>tm_title()</code>



---

tm_vars	<i>tmap function to specify variables</i>
---------	---

---

### Description

tmap function to specify all variables in the shape object

### Usage

```
tm_vars(x = NA, dimvalues = NULL, n = NA, multivariate = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

x	variable names, variable indices, or a dimension name
dimvalues	dimension values
n	if specified the first n variables are taken (or the first n dimension values)
multivariate	in case multiple variables are specified, should they serve as facets (FALSE) or as a multivariate visual variable?

---

tm_view	<i>View mode options</i>
---------	--------------------------

---

### Description

View mode options. These options are specific to the view mode.

### Usage

```
tm_view(
  use_browser,
  use_WebGL,
  control.position,
  control.bases,
  control.overlays,
  control.collapse,
  set_bounds,
  set_view,
  set_zoom_limits,
  use_circle_markers,
  leaflet.options,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>use_browser</code>	If <b>TRUE</b> it opens an external browser, and <b>FALSE</b> (default) it opens the internal IDEs (e.g. RStudio) browser.
<code>use_WebGL</code>	use webGL for points, lines, and polygons. This is much faster than the standard leaflet layer functions, but the number of visual variables are limited; only fill, size, and color (for lines) are supported. By default <b>TRUE</b> if no other visual variables are used.
<code>control.position</code>	The position of the control. A <code>tm_pos</code> object, or a shortcut of two values: horizontal (left, center, right) and vertical (top, center, bottom). See <code>tm_pos</code> for details
<code>control.bases</code>	base layers
<code>control.overlays</code>	overlay layers
<code>control.collapse</code>	Should the box be collapsed or expanded?
<code>set_bounds</code>	logical that determines whether maximum bounds are set, or a bounding box. Not applicable in plot mode. In view mode, this is passed on to <a href="#">setMaxBounds()</a>
<code>set_view</code>	numeric vector that determines the view. Either a vector of three: <code>lng</code> , <code>lat</code> , and <code>zoom</code> , or a single value: <code>zoom</code> . See <a href="#">setView()</a> . Only applicable if <code>bbox</code> is not specified
<code>set_zoom_limits</code>	numeric vector of two that set the minimum and maximum zoom levels (see <a href="#">tileOptions()</a> ).
<code>use_circle_markers</code>	If <b>TRUE</b> (default) circle shaped symbols (e.g. <code>tm_dots()</code> and <code>tm_symbols()</code> ) will be rendered as <a href="#">addCircleMarkers()</a> instead of <a href="#">addMarkers()</a> . The former is faster, the latter can support any symbol since it is based on icons
<code>leaflet.options</code>	options passed on to <a href="#">leafletOptions()</a>
<code>...</code>	to catch deprecated arguments

**See Also**

[tm\\_group\(\)](#)

---

`tm_xlab`

*Map: x and y labels*

---

**Description**

The x and y labels for maps

**Usage**

```
tm_xlab(text, size, color, rotation, space, fontface, fontfamily, alpha, side)
```

```
tm_ylab(text, size, color, rotation, space, fontface, fontfamily, alpha, side)
```

**Arguments**

<code>text</code>	text of the title
<code>size</code>	font size of the title
<code>color</code>	color
<code>rotation</code>	rotation in degrees
<code>space</code>	space between label and map in number of line heights
<code>fontface</code>	font face
<code>fontfamily</code>	font family
<code>alpha</code>	alpha transparency of the text
<code>side</code>	side: "top" or "bottom" for <code>tm_xlab</code> and "left" or "right" for <code>tm_ylab</code>

---

World

*World dataset*


---

**Description**

World dataset, class `sf`

**Usage**

```
World
```

**Details**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>iso_a3</code>	NED	ISO 3166-1 alpha-3 three-letter country code (see below)
<code>name</code>	NED	Country name
<code>sovereight</code>	NED	Sovereign country name
<code>continent</code>	NED	Continent (primary; some countries are transcontinental)
<code>area</code>	NED	Area in km2
<code>pop_est</code>	NED	Population estimation
<code>pop_est_dens</code>	NED	Population estimation per km2
<code>economy</code>	NED	Economy class
<code>income_grp</code>	NED	Income group
<code>gdp_cap_est</code>	NED	GDP per capita (estimated)
<code>life_exp</code>	HPI	Life expectancy. The average number of years an infant born in that country is e
<code>well_being</code>	HPI	Well being. Self-reported from 0 (worst) to 10 (best)
<code>footprint</code>	HPI	Carbon footprint. Per capita greendwelling gas emissions associated with consum

HPI	HPI	Happy Planet Indicator. An index of human well-being and environmental impact
inequality	WB	Income inequality: Gini coefficient (World Bank variable SI.POV.GINI) A value
gender	UNDP/OWiD	Gender Inequality Index (GII) Composite metric using reproductive health, emp
press	RSF	World Press Freedom Index. Degree of freedom that journalists, news organization

See sources for more detailed information about the variables.

This dataset, created November 2024, is an update from the old version, which has been created around 2016. All variables from the old version are included, but updated. Furthermore, gender inequality and press freedom have been added.

ISO country-code: two countries have user-assigned codes, namely: XKX is used for Kosovo (conform European Union and World Bank) (was UNK in the old version); XNC is used for Northern Cyprus (was CYN in the old version).

For some variables data were available from multiple years, but availability was different across countries. In those cases, the most recent values were taken.

### Source

NED: Natural Earth Data <https://www.naturalearthdata.com/>

HPI: Happy Planet Index <https://happyplanetindex.org/>

UNDP: Human Development Report (2024) <https://hdr.undp.org/content/human-development-report-2023>

WB: World Bank <https://data.worldbank.org>

OWiD: Our World in Data <https://ourworldindata.org>

RSF: Reporters Without Borders <https://rsf.org/en/index>

---

World_rivers	<i>Spatial data of rivers</i>
--------------	-------------------------------

---

### Description

Spatial data of rivers

### Usage

World\_rivers

### Format

An object of class `sf` (inherits from `data.frame`) with 1632 rows and 5 columns.

### Note

In `tmap <= 3`, this dataset was called `rivers`.

### Source

<https://www.naturalearthdata.com>

# Index

- \* GIS
  - tmap-package, 3
- \* animation
  - tmap\_animation, 16
- \* bubble map
  - tmap-package, 3
- \* choropleth
  - tmap-package, 3
- \* datasets
  - land, 6
  - metro, 7
  - NLD\_prov, 7
  - World, 179
  - World\_rivers, 180
- \* statistical maps
  - tmap-package, 3
- \* thematic maps
  - tmap-package, 3
- + .tmap (*tmap-element*), 15
  
- addCircleMarkers(), 57, 178
- addMarkers(), 57, 178
- av::av\_encode\_video(), 17
  
- base::options(), 36
- base::print(), 19
- bb, 137
  
- cairo\_pdf, 26
- classInt::classIntervals(), 126
- cols4all::c4a(), 119, 122, 124, 126, 129, 130
- crs, 11
  
- formatC(), 66, 70
  
- ggplotGrob, 165
- gpar(), 79, 107, 135, 163, 172
- grid, 113, 115
- grob, 22, 23, 165
  
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget, 27
- htmlwidgets::saveWidget(), 26
  
- knit\_print.tmap (*print.tmap*), 9
- knit\_print.tmap\_arrange(*tmap\_arrange*), 18
- knitr::knit\_print(), 19
  
- land, 6, 6
- leaflet, 22, 23
- leaflet::addMiniMap, 83
- leaflet::icons(), 21
- leaflet::leaflet(), 24
- leafletOptions(), 57, 178
- linearGradient(), 56, 104
  
- marker\_icon (*tmap\_icons*), 20
- markerClusterOptions, 164, 173
- metro, 6, 7
- minimap, 82
  
- NLD\_dist (*NLD\_prov*), 7
- NLD\_muni, 5
- NLD\_muni (*NLD\_prov*), 7
- NLD\_prov, 5, 7
  
- opt\_tm\_bubbles (*tm\_symbols*), 156
- opt\_tm\_dots (*tm\_symbols*), 156
- opt\_tm\_labels (*tm\_text*), 167
- opt\_tm\_lines (*tm\_lines*), 78
- opt\_tm\_markers (*tm\_symbols*), 156
- opt\_tm\_polygons (*tm\_polygons*), 106
- opt\_tm\_raster (*tm\_raster*), 112
- opt\_tm\_rgb (*tm\_rgb*), 114
- opt\_tm\_sf (*tm\_sf*), 133
- opt\_tm\_squares (*tm\_symbols*), 156
- opt\_tm\_symbols (*tm\_symbols*), 156
- opt\_tm\_text (*tm\_text*), 167
  
- png, 26
- points, 165

- pretty(), 66, 69
- print(), 5
- print.tmap, 9, 22
- print.tmap\_arrange (tmap\_arrange), 18
- qtm, 10
- qtm(), 4, 13
- renderTmap, 12
- rivers, 6
- saveWidget(), 26
- setMaxBounds(), 57, 178
- setView(), 57, 178
- sf, 5–7, 10, 137, 179
- sf::st\_crs(), 62
- sf::st\_point\_on\_surface(), 164, 173
- stars, 6, 10, 137
- stars::st\_rgb(), 132
- theme\_ps, 14
- tileOptions(), 57, 178
- tm\_add\_legend, 30
- tm\_basemap, 31
- tm\_basemap(), 4, 11
- tm\_borders (tm\_polygons), 106
- tm\_borders(), 4
- tm\_bubbles (tm\_symbols), 156
- tm\_bubbles(), 4
- tm\_chart, 33
- tm\_chart\_bar (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_box (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_donut (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_heatmap (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_histogram (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_histogram(), 80, 108, 113, 165
- tm\_chart\_none (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_chart\_violin (tm\_chart), 33
- tm\_check\_fix, 36
- tm\_compass, 58
- tm\_compass(), 5
- tm\_const, 60
- tm\_credits, 60
- tm\_credits(), 5
- tm\_crs, 61
- tm\_dots (tm\_symbols), 156
- tm\_dots(), 4, 135
- tm\_extra\_innner\_margin (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 104
- tm\_facets, 63
- tm\_facets(), 4, 11, 13, 16, 18, 24, 80, 108, 113, 114, 133, 136, 165, 174
- tm\_facets\_flip (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_flip(), 44, 91
- tm\_facets\_grid (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_grid(), 46, 80, 93, 94, 109, 112, 114, 136, 146, 165, 174
- tm\_facets\_hstack (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_pagewise (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_stack (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_stack(), 80, 109, 112, 114, 136, 165, 174
- tm\_facets\_vstack (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_wrap (tm\_facets), 63
- tm\_facets\_wrap(), 80, 109, 114, 136, 165, 174
- tm\_fill (tm\_polygons), 106
- tm\_fill(), 4
- tm\_format(), 5, 11
- tm\_graticules, 65
- tm\_graticules(), 68
- tm\_grid, 66, 68
- tm\_grid(), 4, 65
- tm\_group, 72
- tm\_group(), 178
- tm\_iso, 73
- tm\_iso(), 4
- tm\_labels (tm\_text), 167
- tm\_labels\_highlighted, 73
- tm\_labels\_highlighted (tm\_text), 167
- tm\_labels\_highlighted(), 73
- tm\_layout, 59
- tm\_layout (tm\_style), 138
- tm\_layout(), 5, 11, 13, 17, 19, 24, 28, 36, 111, 138
- tm\_legend, 73
- tm\_legend(), 5, 80, 108, 113, 136, 165, 174
- tm\_legend\_bivariate (tm\_legend), 73
- tm\_legend\_combine (tm\_legend), 73
- tm\_legend\_hide (tm\_legend), 73
- tm\_lines, 78
- tm\_lines(), 4, 11, 73, 118, 120, 122, 125, 127, 129, 131, 135
- tm\_logo, 81
- tm\_logo(), 5
- tm\_markers (tm\_symbols), 156

- tm\_markers(), 4
- tm\_minimap, 82
- tm\_minimap(), 5
- tm\_mouse\_coordinates, 84
- tm\_options, 84
- tm\_options(), 26, 36, 80, 108, 113, 138, 165
- tm\_place\_legends\_bottom
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 104
- tm\_place\_legends\_inside
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 104
- tm\_place\_legends\_left
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 104
- tm\_place\_legends\_right, 104
- tm\_place\_legends\_top
  - (tm\_place\_legends\_right), 104
- tm\_plot, 104
- tm\_plot\_order, 105
- tm\_plot\_order(), 79, 107, 135, 162, 172
- tm\_polygons, 106
- tm\_polygons(), 4, 11, 12, 72, 116, 118–120, 122–126, 128, 130, 132, 135
- tm\_pos, 110
- tm\_pos(), 34
- tm\_pos\_auto\_in (tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_auto\_out (tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_in (tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_on\_top (tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_pos\_out (tm\_pos), 110
- tm\_raster, 112
- tm\_raster(), 4
- tm\_remove\_layer (renderTmap), 12
- tm\_rgb, 114
- tm\_rgb(), 4
- tm\_rgba (tm\_rgb), 114
- tm\_scale, 116
- tm\_scale(), 118, 120, 123, 125, 127, 130–132
- tm\_scale\_asis, 118
- tm\_scale\_asis(), 116
- tm\_scale\_bar(), 4
- tm\_scale\_bivariate, 119
- tm\_scale\_bivariate(), 117
- tm\_scale\_categorical
  - (tm\_scale\_ordinal), 128
- tm\_scale\_categorical(), 44, 92, 116
- tm\_scale\_continuous, 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous(), 105, 116, 123, 133
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log(), 116
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log10
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log10(), 116
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log1p
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log1p(), 116
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log2
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_log2(), 116
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_pseudo\_log
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_pseudo\_log(), 117
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_sqrt
  - (tm\_scale\_continuous), 120
- tm\_scale\_continuous\_sqrt(), 117
- tm\_scale\_discrete, 123
- tm\_scale\_discrete(), 116, 123
- tm\_scale\_intervals, 125
- tm\_scale\_intervals(), 116
- tm\_scale\_ordinal, 128
- tm\_scale\_ordinal(), 116
- tm\_scale\_rank, 130
- tm\_scale\_rank(), 116, 130
- tm\_scale\_rgb, 131
- tm\_scale\_rgb(), 117, 132
- tm\_scale\_rgba (tm\_scale\_rgb), 131
- tm\_scalebar, 117
- tm\_seq, 133
- tm\_sf, 133
- tm\_shape, 137
- tm\_shape(), 4, 11, 24, 43, 61, 80, 91, 108, 113, 133, 135, 136, 163, 165, 173, 174
- tm\_squares (tm\_symbols), 156
- tm\_squares(), 4
- tm\_style, 138
- tm\_style(), 5, 28, 138
- tm\_symbols, 156
- tm\_symbols(), 4, 11, 21, 118–120, 122, 124, 125, 127, 129–131
- tm\_text, 167
- tm\_text(), 4, 11
- tm\_tiles, 82

tm\_tiles (*tm\_basemap*), 31  
 tm\_tiles(), 4, 11, 24  
 tm\_title, 175  
 tm\_title(), 57, 60, 103, 155  
 tm\_title\_in (*tm\_title*), 175  
 tm\_title\_out (*tm\_title*), 175  
 tm\_vars, 177  
 tm\_vars(), 115  
 tm\_view, 177  
 tm\_view(), 5, 24  
 tm\_xlab, 178  
 tm\_xlab(), 5  
 tm\_ylab (*tm\_xlab*), 178  
 tm\_ylab(), 5  
 tmap, 18  
 tmap (*tmap-package*), 3  
 tmap-element, 15  
 tmap-package, 3  
 tmap\_animation, 16  
 tmap\_animation(), 5  
 tmap\_arrange, 18  
 tmap\_arrange(), 5  
 tmap\_design\_mode, 19  
 tmap\_devel\_mode, 20  
 tmap\_grob (*tmap\_leaflet*), 22  
 tmap\_icons, 20, 164, 166  
 tmap\_icons(), 5  
 tmap\_last, 22  
 tmap\_last(), 5, 23, 24  
 tmap\_leaflet, 22  
 tmap\_leaflet(), 5, 24  
 tmap\_mode, 23  
 tmap\_mode(), 5, 13  
 tmap\_options (*tm\_check\_fix*), 36  
 tmap\_options(), 5, 11, 16, 20, 23, 24,  
     26–28, 36, 110, 138  
 tmap\_options\_diff (*tm\_check\_fix*), 36  
 tmap\_options\_diff(), 28  
 tmap\_options\_mode (*tm\_check\_fix*), 36  
 tmap\_options\_reset (*tm\_check\_fix*), 36  
 tmap\_options\_save (*tm\_check\_fix*), 36  
 tmap\_save, 25  
 tmap\_save(), 5, 17, 22, 24  
 tmap\_style, 28  
 tmap\_style(), 5, 11, 29, 57, 138  
 tmap\_style\_catalog  
     (*tmap\_style\_catalogue*), 29  
 tmap\_style\_catalogue, 29  
 tmap\_style\_catalogue(), 28  
 tmap\_tip, 30  
 tmapOutput (*renderTmap*), 12  
 tmapProxy (*renderTmap*), 12  
 tmapProxy(), 9, 23  
 tmaptools::simplify\_shape(), 138  
 ttm (*tmap\_mode*), 23  
 ttm(), 5  
 ttmp (*tmap\_mode*), 23  
 viewport, 26  
 widgetframe::saveWidgetframe, 27  
 widgetframe::saveWidgetframe(), 26  
 World, 5, 179  
 World\_rivers, 180